Members are reminded that they must declare all relevant pecuniary and nonpecuniary interests relating to any items of business to be discussed at this meeting

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

CITY COUNCIL

TUESDAY, 11 JULY 2017 AT 14:00 HOURS IN COUNCIL CHAMBER, COUNCIL HOUSE, VICTORIA SQUARE, BIRMINGHAM, B1 1BB

AGENDA

1 NOTICE OF RECORDING

Lord Mayor to advise that this meeting will be webcast for live or subsequent broadcast via the Council's Internet site (www.birminghamnewsroom.com) and that members of the press/public may record and take photographs except where there are confidential or exempt items.

2 MINUTES

5 - 26

To confirm and authorise the signing of the Minutes of the Meeting of the Council held on 13 June

3 LORD MAYOR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS

To receive the Lord Mayor's announcements and such communications as the Lord Mayor may wish to place before the Council.

4 **PETITIONS**

(15 minutes allocated)

To receive and deal with petitions in accordance with Standing Order 8.

As agreed by Council Business Management Committee a schedule of outstanding petitions is available electronically with the published papers for the meeting and can be viewed or downloaded.

5 QUESTION TIME

(90 minutes allocated)

To deal with oral questions in accordance with Standing Order 9(B)

A. Questions from Members of the Public to any Cabinet

Member, Assistant Leader, District Committee Chairman or Ward Forum Chairman (20 minutes)

- B. Questions from any Councillor to a Committee Chairman, Lead Member of a Joint Board or Ward Forum Chairman (20 minutes)
- C. Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet Members and Assistant Leaders to a Cabinet Member or Assistant Leader (25 minutes)
- Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet Member and Assistant Leaders to the Leader or Deputy Leader (25 minutes)

6 APPOINTMENTS BY THE COUNCIL

(5 minutes allocated)

To make appointments to, or removal from, committees, outside bodies or other offices which fall to be determined by the Council.

7 <u>EXEMPTION FROM STANDING ORDERS</u>

Councillor Diane Donaldson to move an exemption from Standing Orders.

8 REPORTS OF THE COUNCIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

27 - 28 A FREEDOM OF THE CITY - ROYAL AIR FORCE COSFORD

(5 minutes allocated)

To consider a report of the Council Business Management Committee.

The Leader Councillor John Clancy to move the following Motion:

- "A. That the Lord Mayor and Citizens of the City of Birmingham being deeply conscious and appreciative of the close relationship of our people with Royal Air Force Cosford, are desirous of recognising, perpetuating and fostering still further the bonds of friendship and goodwill which has resulted therefrom by conferring by this resolution the Freedom of Entry into the City upon Royal Air Force Cosford and the right in perpetuity on all occasions of honouring the City of Birmingham by exercising the privilege of marching through the streets of the City with drums beating, bands playing, colours flying and bayonets fixed on all ceremonial occasions.
- B. That the City Solicitor be authorised to attach the common seal to the Freedom of the City Scroll."

B REVISED CITY COUNCIL CONSTITUTION

(20 minutes allocated)

29 - 190

To consider a report of the Council Business Management Committee.

The Leader Councillor John Clancy to move the following Motion:

" That the Council:-

Adopts the new format of the Council's Constitution; and

Adopts the changes to the current content as summarised in the Appendix (tracked changed constitution) to this Report; and

Authorises the City Solicitor to implement the new format and the changes set out in the Appendix with immediate effect; and

Notes that further amendments to the Constitution will be presented in accordance with the Programme of Works detailed above."

(break 1625-1655)

9 CHILDREN'S SOCIAL CARE & EDUCATION: IMPROVEMENT & CHALLENGES - UPDATE

(30 minutes allocated)

To consider a report of the Improvement Quartet: Councillor John Clancy, Councillor Brigid Jones, Stella Manzie and Colin Diamond.

Councillor Brigid Jones to move the following Motion:

"The Council welcomes and notes progress in children's social care and in education, and notes progress on the voluntary trust arrangement for children's services.

10 REPORT OF THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEES

(60 minutes allocated (may be reduced to 30 minutes))

207 - 224 <u>SCRUTINY ANNUAL REPORT 2016/17</u>

To consider a report of the Chairs of Overview and Scrutiny Committees.

11 MOTIONS FOR DEBATE FROM INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS

<u> 225 - 226</u>

(90 minutes)

To consider the attached Motions of which notice has been given in accordance with Standing Order 4(A).

MEETING OF BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL 13 JUNE 2017



MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL HELD ON TUESDAY 13 JUNE 2017 AT 1400 HOURS IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER, COUNCIL HOUSE, BIRMINGHAM

PRESENT:- Lord Mayor (Councillor Anne Underwood) in the Chair.

Councillors

Neil Eustace

Muhammad Afzal Uzma Ahmed Mohammed Aikhlag Deirdre Alden John Alden Robert Alden Nawaz Ali Tahir Ali Sue Anderson Gurdial Singh Atwal Mohammed Azim Susan Barnett David Barrie Bob Beauchamp Matt Bennett Kate Booth Steve Booton Sir Albert Bore Barry Bowles Randal Brew Marje Bridle Mick Brown Alex Buchanan Tristan Chatfield Zaker Choudhry Debbie Clancy John Clancy Liz Clements Lynda Clinton Lyn Collin Maureen Cornish John Cotton

Mohammed Fazal Mick Finnegan Des Flood Jayne Francis Matthew Gregson Carole Griffths Peter Griffths Paulette Hamilton Andrew Hardie Roger Harmer Kath Hartley Penny Holbrook Des Hughes Jon Hunt Mahmood Hussain Shabrana Hussain Timothy Huxtable Mohammed Idrees Zafar lobal Ziaul Islam Morriam Jan Meirion Jenkins Julie Johnson **Brigid Jones** Carol Jones Josh Jones Nagina Kauser Tony Kennedy

Bruce Lines John Lines Mary Locke **Ewan Mackey** Majid Mahmood Karen McCarthy James McKay Gareth Moore Yvonne Mosquito Brett O'Reilly John O'Shea **David Pears** Robert Pocock Victoria Quinn Hendrina Quinnen Chauhdry Rashid Habib Rehman Carl Rice Garv Sambrook Valerie Seabright Rob Sealey Shafigue Shah Sybil Spence Claire Spencer Stewart Stacev Ron Storer Martin Straker Welds Paul Tilslev Lisa Trickett Margaret Waddington Ian Ward Mike Ward

2609 Page 5 of 226

Ansar Ali Khan

Mariam Khan

Changese Khan

Fiona Williams

Waseem Zaffar

Alex Yip

Ian Cruise Narinder Kaur Kooner
Diane Donaldson Chaman Lal
Peter Douglas Osborn Mike Leddy

Rarbara Dring

Barbara Dring

LONDON INCIDENT

The Lord Mayor indicated that, before the meeting started, she would like those in the Chamber to pause to remember all those affected by terrible events in London, which killed 7 people and left 48 injured. She advised that Reverend Faith Claringbull would say a prayer, following which a minute's silence would be observed.

NOTICE OF RECORDING

The Lord Mayor advised that the meeting would be webcast for live and subsequent broadcasting via the Council's internet site and that members of the Press/Public may record and take photographs except where they were confidential or exempt items.

MINUTES

It was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and -

18855 **RESOLVED:-**

That the Minutes of the Annual Meeting of the City Council held on 23 May 2017, having been printed and a copy sent to each Member of the Council, be taken as read and confirmed and signed.

LORD MAYOR'S ANNOUNCEMENTS

1 Achievements

The Lord Mayor indicated that she was delighted to announce some tremendous successes for the City:

Birmingham had won Gold at the Chelsea Flower Show for the sixth year running in the floral category with a display that celebrated the work of Birmingham artist, cartoonist and inventor Rowland Emett OBE – famous for Chitty Chitty Bang Bang inventions.

Secondly, at the Insider Residential Property Awards the Council won two awards –

Social housing provider of the year for the Birmingham Municipal Housing Trust programme; and

Skills and training provider of the year for Building Birmingham Scholarship programme.

The Lord Mayor asked all in the Chamber to join her in congratulating all those involved in achieving these successes.

2 St Joseph's Catholic Primary School, Kings Norton

The Lord Mayor indicated that in the public gallery today were staff and pupils of St Joseph's Catholic Primary School, Kings Norton.

The Lord Mayor asked all in the Chamber to join her in welcoming them all to the Council meeting.

PETITIONS

Petitions Relating to City Council Functions Presented at the Meeting

The following petitions were presented:-

(See document No 1)

In accordance with the proposals by the Members presenting the petitions, it was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and -

18858 **RESOLVED**:-

That the petitions be received and referred to the relevant Chief Officers.

Petition Relating to External Organisations Presented at the Meeting

The following petition were presented:-

(See document No 2)

In accordance with the proposals by the Member presenting the petition, it was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and -

18859 **RESOLVED**:-

That the petition be received and referred to the relevant Organisation.

Petitions Update

The following Petitions Update was submitted:-

(See document No 3)

It was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and -

18860 **RESOLVED**:-

That the Petitions Update be noted and those petitions for which a satisfactory response has been received, be discharged.

QUESTION TIME

The Council proceeded to consider Oral Questions in accordance with Standing Order 9 (B).

Details of the questions asked are available for public inspection via the webcast.

APPOINTMENTS BY THE COUNCIL

The following schedule was submitted:-

(See document No 4)

Following nominations it was -

18862 **RESOLVED**:-

That the following persons be appointed until the Annual Meeting of the City Council in 2018 as set below:-

<u>Body</u>	<u>Representative</u>
West Midlands Combined Authority Overview and Scrutiny Committee	Councillor Yvonne Mosquito (Lab) as Member and Councillor John O'Shea (Lab) as substitute Member. Councillor Peter Douglas Osborn (Con) as Member and Councillor Gareth Moore (Con) as substitute Member
Corporate Resources And Governance Overview and Scrutiny Committee	Councillor Rob Pocock (Lab) to replace Councillor Claire Spencer (Lab)
Audit Committee	Councillor Claire Spencer (Lab) to replace Councillor Rob Pocock (Lab)
Standards Committee	Councillor Deirdre Alden (Con) to replace Councillor Robert Alden (Con)

EXEMPTION FROM STANDING ORDERS

18863

The Lord Mayor indicated that there was no need for an Exemption from Standing Orders as the next Agenda Item No. 8 (Report of the Council Business Management Committee relating to the Constitution) has been withdrawn and will be submitted to the July meeting.

REPORT OF THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEES

Rough Sleeping and Prevention

The following report of the Housing and Homes Overview and Scrutiny Committee, together with a response from the Executive, was submitted:-

(See document No 5)

Councillor Victoria Quinn moved the motion which was seconded by Councillor Roger Harmer.

In accordance with Council Standing Orders, Councillors Gary Sambrook and Gareth Moore gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No 6)

Councillor Gary Sambrook moved the amendment which was seconded by Councillor Gareth Moore.

A debate ensued.

Councillor Victoria Quinn replied to the debate.

The amendment was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

The Motion as amended having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

It was therefore -

18864 **RESOLVED**:-

That the recommendations R01 to R11 be approved, and that the Executive be requested to pursue their implementation.

Add the following recommendation-

R12- That the City Council works with the West Midlands Combined Authority and the Elected Mayor's newly established homelessness taskforce to ensure that issues are picked up on a cross boundary basis.

ADJOURNMENT

It was moved by the Lord Mayor, seconded and

18865 **RESOLVED**:-

That the Council be adjourned until 1645 hours on this day.

The Council then adjourned at 1612 hours.

At 1645 hours the Council resumed at the point where the meeting had been adjourned.

MOTIONS FOR DEBATE FROM INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS

The Council proceeded to consider the Motions of which notice had been given in accordance with Standing Order 4(A).

Councillors Diane Donaldson and Rob Pocock have given notice of the following Motion:-

(See document No 7)

Councillor Diane Donaldson moved the Motion, which was seconded by Councillor Rob Pocock.

In accordance with Council Standing Orders, Councillors Sue Anderson and Jon Hunt gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No 8)

Councillor Sue Anderson moved the amendment which was seconded by Councillor Jon Hunt.

A debate ensued.

During the debate clarification was sought from the City Solicitor if Members should be declaring an interest. Following advice from the City Solicitor Councillor John Clancy read out the following Motion which he duly moved:-

"That in accordance with the Localism Act 2011 Section 33, this Council moves a dispensation to allow Members who have a discloseable pecuniary interest to be able to vote or debate on the motion in the interests of persons living in Birmingham."

Councillor Matt Bennett seconded the Motion and it was, on a show of hands-

18866 **RESOLVED:**-

That in accordance with the Localism Act 2011 Section 33, this Council moves a dispensation to allow Members who have a discloseable pecuniary interest to be able to vote or debate on the motion in the interests of persons living in Birmingham.

Councillor Diane Donaldson replied to the debate.

The amendment having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

The Motion as amended having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

It was therefore -

18867 **RESOLVED**:-

The Council notes that:

- WASPI (Women Against State Pension Inequality) have been campaigning for the government to make 'fair transitional state pension arrangements for women born in the 1950s and their epetition recently gathered over 193,000 signatures in support.
- Hundreds of thousands of women nationally have had significant pension changes imposed on them by the Pensions Acts of 1995 and 2011 with little personal notification of the changes.
- Some women had only two years notice of a six-year increase to their state pension age.

The Council calls upon the Government to make fair transitional state pension arrangements for all women in Birmingham and across the country born on or after 6th April 1951, who have unfairly borne the burden of the increase to the State Pension Age (SPA) with a lack of appropriate notification.

Council further notes the huge progress in tackling pension inequality achieved by the Coalition government of 2010-2015;

this included the introduction of national insurance credits for raising children and for acting as carers, removing the disadvantages and discrimination experienced by thousands of women during their retirement years;

it also included the introduction of the hugely increased basic state pension that came into force last year for people achieving the age of retirement, benefitting 400,000 additional retirees every year.

Council further calls for WASPI and the Government to agree an arbitration process in order to establish fair compensation for women disadvantaged by the failure of successive governments to notify them of the pension age changes.

B. Councillors Randal Brew and Gary Sambrook have given notice of the following Motion:-

(See document No 9)

Councillor Randal Brew moved the Motion, which was seconded by Councillor Gary Sambrook.

In accordance with Council Standing Orders, Councillors Majid Mahmood and Tristan Chatfield gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No 10)

Councillor Majid Mahmood moved the amendment, which was seconded by Councillor Tristan Chatfield.

In accordance with Council Standing Orders, Councillors Jon Hunt and Paul Tilsley gave notice of the following amendment to the Motion:-

(See document No 11)

In moving the amendment Councillor Jon Hunt indicated that he was willing to remove the words "Establish a cabinet committee for procurement to enable all-party oversight of large or sensitive contract awards". Councillor Paul Tilsley seconded the amended amendment.

A debate ensued.

Councillor Randal Brew replied to the debate.

The first amendment having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be lost.

Here upon a poll being demanded the voting, with names listed in seat number order, was as follows:-

(See document No 12)

NB The documents have been amended to show that Councillor Narinder Kaur Kooner had voted for and not against the amendment, Councillor Zafar Iqbal had voted for the amendment rather than not voting and Councillors Valerie Seabright and Julie Johnson had voted for the amendment but were not recorded on the voting printout.

Therefore, the total results referred to in the interleave should read:-

Yes -61 (For the amendment);

No - 32 (Against the amendment);

Abstain – 1 (Abstentions).

The second amendment as amended when it was moved having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

The Motion as amended having been moved and seconded was put to the vote and by a show of hands was declared to be carried.

It was therefore -

18868 **RESOLVED:**-

This Council agrees with the LGA Councillors' Guide to Procurement that "Member involvement is key to ensuring that the right goods and services are procured, thus delivering more of their Council's priorities at prices that reduce the needs for cuts elsewhere."

The Council reaffirms that the following changes made by Cabinet to Officer delegations for procurement decisions are Value for Money and provide sufficient oversight by elected members, and:

- Requires a quarterly report to Cabinet of all awards made under Chief Officer Delegations.
- Define clear tolerances outside of which the delegations were not permitted and an executive approval is required.
- Ensures that decisions involving TUPE of Council staff cannot be delegated.
- Allow for Cabinet, Cabinet Members or Chairs of O&S to require if desired that reports be brought for Executive Decision.

The Council recognises that the extension of the increased delegations to £10m in 2016 was very much a response to the Kerslake Principle of ensuring adequate Officer - Member space and of de-cluttering Council processes.

The City Council notes that Single Contract Negotiations are cleared by Legal, Finance, Procurement and signed by a Chief Officer once either the the Director of Commissioning and Procurement, Monitoring Officer or Chief Finance Officer has signed, and:

 Instructs the City Solicitor to investigate if a register of professional interests of all officers with delegated decision making powers can be

published annually online after consideration of the Data Protection Act, and a decision on the scope of officers involved.

Discuss procurement procedures with the West Midlands Combined Authority so that the city council and combined authority processes are aligned so far as practically possible.

The meeting ended at 1830 hours.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE LEADER FROM COUNCILLOR RANDAL BREW

A Overspend

Question:

Paragraphs 12 and 13 of the document "Openness and accountability in local pay: Guidance under section 40 of the Localism Act 2011 - Supplementary Guidance" states that -

"Authorities are already required to publish their policies on severance for chief officers and their policy on discretionary compensation for relevant staff in the event of redundancy. In addition, other regulations provide for disclosure of remuneration of senior employees including details of severance payments within authorities' annual statement of accounts."

"Taken together, these measures enable greater scrutiny of the money spent by authorities on severance. However, given continuing public concern about the level and frequency of such payments, there is a case for going further to ensure that decisions to spend local taxpayers' money on large pay-offs are subject to appropriate levels of accountability. Authorities should, therefore, offer full council (or a meeting of members in the case of fire authorities) the opportunity to vote before large severance packages beyond a particular threshold are approved for staff leaving the organisation. As with salaries on appointment, the Secretary of State considers that £100,000 is the right level for that threshold to be set."

Furthermore Paragraph 3 of this document states that:

"If a relevant authority has concluded that a particular section(s) of the Guidance is not applicable to their local circumstances, the relevant authority should set out clearly in their pay policy statements why they consider this to be the case."

Under Section 40 of the Act, Councils must have regard to this guidance.

As the Council's Pay policy statement does not set out why the Council believes the paragraphs 12 and 13 of the guidance should not apply locally, how does the Leader believe that the Council have complied with both the spirit and letter of the guidance in refusing to allow Full Council to vote on the severance package for the former Chief Executive and other senior officer departures exceeding the recommended threshold have now been published in the draft statement of accounts?

Answer:

On 24th February 2017, CBM Sub Committee for Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers Appointments, Dismissals and Service Conditions considered and approved the retirement arrangements for the then Chief Executive, Mark Rogers. In arriving at their decision, the Committee considered the Council's Pay Policy and Guidance on

Openness and Accountability in Local Pay Guidance under section 40 of the Localism Act 2011 (published February 2012) and specifically the guidance that Local Authorities should 'offer' Full Council the opportunity to vote on large severances and that the threshold for doing this is £100,000, as set out in paragraphs 12 and 13 of the Supplementary Guidance (February 2013).

At paragraph 3.4 of the Council's Pay Policy (16/17) approved at Full Council on 28th February 2016, payments made to senior individuals are 'subject to a formal decision made by the full Council or relevant elected members, committee or panel of elected members or officer with delegated authority to approve such payments'.

At Volume A – Article 8.2 (h) of the Councils constitution (January 2017), Full Council delegated employment matters relating to Chief Officer and Deputy Chief Officers to the CBM Sub Committee for Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers Appointments, Dismissals and Service Conditions. That committee is comprised of the Leaders of the three main political parties (or their nominees), and two other members subject to the proportionality rules

Full Council approved the delegation to that committee in 2015 with agreed terms of reference, as set below.

- To consider and determine the form of the employment contracts and other Terms and Conditions (including related structural issues) for the Chief and Deputy Chief Officer Posts as defined in the Constitution of the City Council.
- 2. To be responsible for making appointments to all posts falling within 1 above and to recommend to the Council the appointment of the Chief Executive.
- To deal with all termination and disciplinary arrangements relating to Chief
 Officer and Deputy Chief Officer posts (including early retirement and the award
 of added years).

For the municipal year 16/17, during which recent senior officer terminations as referred to in this question, Council Business Management Committee on 27 May 2016 ratified these terms of reference.

At the meeting of 24th February 2017, and subsequent meetings of CBM Sub Committee Chief Officers and Deputy Chief Officers Appointments, Dismissals and Service Conditions, the City Solicitor advised that the Council needs to review its Pay Policy in the light of the DCLG Guidance under section 40 of the Localism Act 2011. A revised Pay Policy to reflect these changes will be presented to CBM and subsequently at Full Council either in July 2017 or September 2017. It is not known when the regulations called The Public Sector Exit Payment Regulations 2016 (which are contained in The Enterprise and Bill 2015/2016) also known as the 'Exit Cap' are to be implemented. The Council's Pay Policy may need further revision, if this implementation date is post September 2017.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE DEPUTY LEADER FROM COUNCILLOR JON HUNT

B Commonwealth Games Bid

Question:

Could the Deputy Leader set out where the Council's bid to host the Commonwealth Games is, explaining what resources are required?

Answer:

Following the completion of a feasibility study at the end of April into hosting the Commonwealth Games, the Commonwealth Games Delivery Unit (CGDU) within the Department of Culture Media and Sport (DCMS) required interested cities to submit a bid registering their interest by 12th May 2012. Owing to the very tight and strict timescales the Council has done this.

The Council has now been asked to respond to a preliminary questionnaire from CGDU by 16th June, and this will be followed by site visits early in July. Subject to a successful outcome at this preliminary stage, the Council will be asked to respond to a formal secondary questionnaire from the Commonwealth Games Federation (CGF) in August, and present to the CGF in early September.

A Cabinet meeting has been arranged for 14th June to consider a report on funding the costs of bidding.

The Council will need to make a formal decision to bid for Birmingham to be host city for the Games and a full report seeking this approval will be submitted to Cabinet and Council July 2017.

It is anticipated that a final decision on the host city will be announced by the CGF towards the end of the year.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR CLEAN STREETS, RECYCLING AND THE ENVIRONMENT FROM COUNCILLOR DEIRDRE ALDEN

C1 Contingency Plans

Question:

What contingency plans does the Administration have to mitigate any impact on residents of any disruption to the waste collection service in the event that proposed industrial action by Unions goes ahead this summer?

Answer:

Only refuse collection staff in the Unite Trade Union are being balloted for industrial action. The ballot closes on 14 June.

There are a number of contingency plans in development and these will be refined in response to the type and extent of any industrial action should it occur.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR CLEAN STREETS, RECYCLING AND THE ENVIRONMENT FROM COUNCILLOR GARETH MOORE

C2 <u>Contingency Plans – Green Waste</u>

Question:

What plans does the Administration have to compensate green waste subscribers for any loss of service in the event that proposed industrial action by Unions goes ahead this summer?

Answer:

Only refuse collection staff in the Unite Trade Union are being balloted for industrial action. The ballot closes on 14 June.

Plans to mitigate against any loss of service are in development and these will be refined in response to the type and extent of any industrial action should it occur.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR CLEAN STREETS, RECYCLING AND THE ENVIRONMENT FROM COUNCILLOR GARY SAMBROOK

C3 Overspend

Question:

In a press release relating to the proposed industrial action for refuse workers, Unite's regional officer said that "To date, despite repeated requests, we have not been given any information as to how and why such a huge sum (£9.7m) was overspent in a year. Instead bosses are ploughing on with their cuts, leaving workers to pick up the pieces for their financial mismanagement and taxpayers out of pocket." Could the portfolio holder provide the explanation for that overspend now?

Answer:

The financial details of the Waste Management Services Outturn for 2016/17 were reported to Cabinet on the 16 May as part of the overall City Council Outturn and considerable time has been devoted to explaining the financial situation to the Trade Unions (including a specific regular consultation meeting on the 7 April). It is important to note that this is not a reflection of mismanagement of the past as has been suggested but more a reflection that the service of 2011 is not meeting the increasing demands of the citizens of today or tomorrow. To reiterate the actual overspend for 2016/17 was £11.9m and the key components are summarised below:

- Employment of additional temporary staff to deliver the operational services for waste collection and street cleansing compared to the assumptions that were made in the Business Case to Cabinet in September 2013. These costs totalled £8.4m
- Operational costs including hire and maintenance of vehicles of £1.6m
- Additional landfill tax of £1.3m
- expenditure on IT and premises of £0.6m

Additional resources have been allocated to the service in 2017/18 and this together with a new operational model will help in mitigating these pressures.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CLEAN STREETS, RECYCLING AND ENVIRONMENT FROM COUNCILLOR ZAKER CHOUDHRY

C4 Street Cleaning Plans - Feedback

Question:

It is about a year since wards were asked to produce street cleaning plans. Could the Cabinet Member list the wards that have received formal feedback on their proposals?

Answer:

No wards have received formal feedback on Cleaner Streets Plans and not all plans contained proposals. However, all ward plans received to date have been reviewed and actioned during local operational group meetings that have been held monthly and been included in the most recent 'Great British Spring clean'. These are also being factored in to the ongoing Waste Management Restructure.

As the Street Cleansing restructure is drawing to a conclusion we are now in a position to formally respond to those who have submitted a plan with an update on the points they have raised and future cleansing models.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR CLEAN STREETS, RECYCLING AND ENVIRONMENT FROM COUNCILLOR SUE ANDERSON

C5 <u>Street Cleaning Staff - how many employed?</u>

Question:

Could the Cabinet Member set out the number of staff employed in street cleaning in each of the past 5 years, including this year, by per ward?

Answer:

The average numbers of FTE staff employed on Street Cleansing are as follows:

	2016/17	2015/16	2014/15	2013/14
Montague Street				
Depot:	48.6	49.7	56.3	60.3
Aston, Ladywood,	40.0	49.7	30.3	00.5
Nechells and Soho				
Redfern Road				
Depot:				
Acocks Green,				
Bordesley Green,				
Hall Green, Hodge				
Hill, Moseley and				
Kings Heath, Shard	46.5	47.8	60.6	66.2
End, Sheldon,	40.5	47.0	00.0	00.2
South Yardley,				
Sparkbrook,				
Springfield,				
Stechford and				
Yardley North and				
Washwood Heath				
Perry Barr Depot:				
Erdington,				
Handsworth Wood,				
Kingstanding,				
Lozells and East				
Handsworth,				
Oscott, Perry Barr,	44.3	45.7	49.4	59.2
Stockland Green,				
Sutton Four Oaks,				
Sutton New Hall,				
Sutton Trinity,				
Sutton Vesey and				
Tyburn				
Lifford Lane Depot:				
Bartley Green,	63.3	65.2	66.0	69.0
Billesley,	03.3	03.2	33.0	05.0
Bournville,				

Brandwood,		
Edgbaston,		
Harborne, Kings		
Norton,		
Longbridge,		
Northfield,		
Quinton, Selly Oak		
and Weoley		

It is not possible to provide this information on a Ward basis as resources are deployed on service need. The information provided is on a depot basis and the wards covered by that depot are listed. Information for 2012/13 is only available for the service as a whole and the average number of FTE staff employed on street cleaning in that year was 165.2.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR CLEAN STREETS, RECYCLING AND ENVIRONMENT FROM COUNCILLOR KAREN TRENCH

C6 Travellers Clearance Costs

Question:

Can you advise how much it has cost in the last three years and in the current financial year to clear up sites after an incursion from travellers. Can you identify the individual cost to clear Perry Park last month within that cost.

Answer:

2014/15 = £18,449 (FOI 16673 response excluded bailiff fees of £11,500) 2015/16 = £45,997 2016/17 = £130,258 2017/18 = £32,000 *to date of which £10,148 relates to Perry Park

^{*} Very few of the costs associated with this year's incursions have been confirmed, so this figure is an estimate.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPARENCY, OPENNESS AND EQUALITY FROM COUNCILLOR DES FLOOD

D <u>Prevent" Funding for each Ward</u>

Question:

What is the total amount of funding allocated to each Ward in the City as part of the "Prevent" agenda for 2015/16 and 2016/17?

Answer:

Birmingham City Council does not allocate funding for Prevent on a ward by ward basis.

WRITTEN QUESTION TO THE CABINET MEMBER FOR TRANSPORT AND ROADS FROM COUNCILLOR MIKE WARD

E Grass Verge Protection Measures

Question:

Could the Cabinet Member explain how the £1m he announced earlier this year for grass verge protection measures is to be allocated?

Answer:

Each ward will get an equal share of the £1m allocated by Cabinet on 16th May 2017 in the UPDATED TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS FUNDING STRATEGY 2017/18 TO 2022/23 PROGRAMME DEFINITION DOCUMENT for the Grass Verge Protection Pilot as set out in paragraphs 5.10 and 5.11 and Appendix A (including Annex C). For 2017/18 the allocation will be based on current Wards, with the following 2 years' allocations based on whether the new Wards have one or two Elected Members. Whether resources are made available for subsequent years will be for the Council to decide taking into account the results of the Pilot.

CITY COUNCIL 11 JULY 2017

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE FREEDOM OF THE CITY – ROYAL AIR FORCE COSFORD

A. PURPOSE

1. To consider a request to confer on Royal Air Force (RAF) Cosford the privilege of having the right to march through the City.

B. BACKGROUND

- 2. Since the Second World War the privilege of "honouring the City by marching through its streets with drums beating, bands playing, colours flying and bayonets fixed" has been conferred on the following eleven recipients: Royal Warwickshire Regiment, the 268th (Warwickshire) Regiment Royal Artillery TA, the 35th (South Midland) Signal Regiment, Royal Corps of Signals, the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers, HMS Birmingham, the Queen's Own Hussars (known as the Queen's Royal Hussars), HMS Forward (Royal Naval Reserve), the West Midlands Regiment, the 202 (Midlands Field Hospital (V), the 26th Regiment Royal Artillery and HMS Daring, the 23rd Special Air Service Regiment (TA), The Birmingham County Royal British Legion, The Guards Division, 'The Rifles' and Royal Marines.
- 3. In every case the conferment of the privilege has been in recognition of some close association between the Regiment (or other section of the Armed Forces) and the City of Birmingham, either by name and/or by the fact that a significant number of Birmingham residents have served in it.
- 4. The exercise of the privilege has normally been timed to coincide with significant anniversaries and such like. Whenever it is exercised, there are costs to the Council in terms of road closures, erecting grandstands, stewarding and catering..

C. REQUEST THAT ROYAL AIR FORCE COSFORD BE HONOURED

- 5. RAF Cosford opened on 15 July 1938. Since then it has always had a deep association with the Birmingham, including preparing the Castle Bromwich-built Spitfires for the home front and overseas wartime service.
- 6. RAF Cosford has supported the City in events such as Remembrance Day and the Birmingham International Military Tattoo; more recently Cosford led on Armed Forces Day as the sole RAF Station in the West Midlands.

- 7. Through the University of Birmingham Air Squadron, the Station has been taking the City's undergraduates and training them to become RAF Pilots and Commissioned Officers for over 40 years.
- 8. RAF Cosford is the only RAF station in the West Midlands and it works closely with the Armed Forces Recruitment Office in Birmingham.
- 9. Most of the West Midlands' candidates who join the RAF through the Birmingham office will at some point visit RAF Cosford on a familiarisation visit to help them to make a decision about joining the Service.
- 10. These West Midlands' candidates, who go on to become Engineering Officers, Training Officers, Aircraft Maintenance Mechanics, Weapons Technicians, Survival Equipment Fitters, Information Communication and Technology Technicians, Photographers and Physical Training Instructors, will all complete their specialist training at RAF Cosford before going on to serve their country across the globe.
- 11. If conferment of the privilege is granted Cosford would be the first RAF Station to be granted Freedom of the City of Birmingham.
- 12. 2018 sees the centenary of the RAF and the 80th Anniversary of RAF Cosford. The City is working closely with the RAF to celebrate these two anniversaries and their significance meet the 'exceptional circumstances' required by the Council for the conferring of the Freedom of the City.
- 13. Council Business Management Committee is recommending that the privilege of having the right to march through the City be conferred on Royal Air Force Cosford. On this occasion associated cost can be met from Lord Mayor's Office events 2018/2019 budget.

<u>MOTION</u>

- A. That the Lord Mayor and Citizens of the City of Birmingham being deeply conscious and appreciative of the close relationship of our people with Royal Air Force Cosford, are desirous of recognising, perpetuating and fostering still further the bonds of friendship and goodwill which has resulted therefrom by conferring by this resolution the Freedom of Entry into the City upon Royal Air Force Cosford and the right in perpetuity on all occasions of honouring The City of Birmingham by exercising the privilege of marching through the streets of the City with drums beating, bands playing, colours flying and bayonets fixed on all ceremonial occasions.
- B. That the City Solicitor be authorised to attach the common seal to the Freedom of the City Scroll.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

REVISED CITY COUNCIL CONSTITUTION

Council Business Management Committee considered a report relating to the revision of the City Council Constitution which also set out the following Programme of Works

Programme of Works

Content	Date of CBM	Date of Full Council
Procurement and Finance standing orders and Councillor Code of Conduct and any other material changes.	29 August 2017	12 September 2017

It is recommended that City Council agrees and adopts the revised City Council's Constitution to ensure continuing lawfulness and effectiveness and that further amendments to the Constitution will be presented to City Council in accordance with the Programme of Works detailed above.

MOTION

That the Council:-

Adopts the new format of the Council's Constitution; and

Adopts the changes to the current content as summarised in the Appendix (tracked changed constitution) to this Report; and

Authorises the City Solicitor to implement the new format and the changes set out in the Appendix with immediate effect; and

Notes that further amendments to the Constitution will be presented in accordance with the Programme of Works detailed above.

Page	30	of	226
------	----	----	-----



Birmingham City Council Constitution

Adopted: June 2017 Council Meeting 11th July 2017 (tbc)

Formatted: Superscript



MAKING A POSITIVE DIFFERENCE EVERYDAY TO PEOPLE'S LIVES

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION8
Values and Behaviours
THE COUNCIL'S CONSTITUTION9
Summary and explanation9
How the Council operates9
How decisions are made
Citizens' rights
The Lord Mayor and the Deputy Lord Mayor11
Meetings administration
Council Standing Orders
1. Order of Business
Record of Attendance and Quorum
3. Urgent business
4. Notices of Motions and reports to the City Council
5. To extend time limit
6. Amendments
7. Suspension of Standing Orders
8. Voting
9. Petitions
9. Questions
11. Conduct at meetings of the council
12. Disturbance by members of the public
13. Common Seal
14. Length of council meetings
15. Conflict resolution between Full Council and the Executive
16. Appointment of committees
17. Previous Decisions
The Full Council
The Executive
Overview and scrutiny committees
Regulatory and non-executive committees
Regulatory committees: <u>22</u> 19
Non-executive committees:

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Birmingnam City Council	version 1
The Standards Committee	<u>2220</u>
External appointments, joint committees and strategic partnership arrangements	<u>2220</u>
Joint arrangements:	<u>2220</u>
Appointments to outside bodies	<u>2220</u>
Joint committees	<u>2220</u>
Officers	<u>2422</u>
Member / Officer Relations Protocol	<u>2523</u>
Financial Management	<u>2523</u>
Legal Proceedings	<u>2523</u>
Standing Orders Relating to Contracts	<u>2523</u>
Procurement Governance Arrangements	<u>2624</u>
APPENDICES	<u>27</u> 25
1. ROLES	<u>2725</u>
Citizens and the Council	<u>2725</u>
The Lord Mayor and the Deputy Lord Mayor	<u>2826</u>
The Leader of the Council	<u>29</u> 27
Members of the Council (Councillors)	<u>29</u> 27
Cabinet Members	<u>31</u> 29
Assistant Leaders	<u>31</u> 29
Monitoring Officer	<u>32</u> 30
2. CABINET PORTFOLIOS	<u>34</u> 32
Leader's Portfolio	<u>34</u> 32
Deputy Leader's Portfolio	<u>35</u> 33
Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools	<u>3634</u>
Cabinet Member Value for Money and Efficiency	<u>3735</u>
Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads	<u>38</u> 36
Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment	<u>38</u> 36
Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care	<u>39</u> 37
Cabinet Member for Housing and Homes	<u>4038</u>
Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills	<u>4139</u>
Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality	<u>4139</u>
3. MEETINGS ADMINISTRATION	<u>44</u> 4 2
1. Notices of meeting	<u>44</u> 42
2. Access to agenda, reports and decision records	<u>44</u> 42
3. Council Standing Orders	<u>4442</u>
4. Access by the public to meetings	<u>45</u> 4 3

Adopted: Council Meeting 11,th JulyJune 2017

Birmingham City Council	ersion 1
5. The Forward Plan	<u>46</u> 44
6. Late reports and reports not on forward plan	<u>46</u> 44
7. Emergency reports	<u>47</u> 45
8. Immediate decision implementation	<u>47</u> 45
9. Record of executive decisions	<u>47</u> 45
10. Overview and scrutiny committees: access to documents	<u>48</u> 46
4. MEETINGS	<u>49</u> 47
The full council	<u>49</u> 47
Cabinet	<u>51</u> 49
Cabinet Committees	<u>52</u> 50
District Committees	<u>56</u> 54
Ward Forums	<u>5755</u>
Overview and Scrutiny Committees	<u>58</u> 56
Planning Committee	<u>6462</u>
Licensing and Public Protection Committee	<u>6462</u>
The Council Business Management Committee	<u>65</u> 62
Audit Committee	<u>67</u> 64
Trusts and Charities Committee	<u>6765</u>
The Standards Committee	<u>68</u> 66
Independent Remuneration Panel	<u>69</u> 67
Protocol for Media & Public Regarding the Recording of Council Meetings (Recording include webcasting, filming and photography)	
List of Committees and Quorums	<u>71</u> 69
5. CODE OF CONDUCT FOR MEMBERS & GENERAL GUIDANCE	<u>73</u> 71
Introduction and interpretation	<u>73</u> 71
Scope	<u>73</u> 71
General obligations	<u>73</u> 71
Disclosure of Pecuniary and Non-Pecuniary Interests	<u>75</u> 73
Sensitive Interests	<u>75</u> 73
Exemptions	<u>76</u> 74
Overview & Scrutiny Committees	<u>76</u> 74
Recording of Council Meetings	<u>76</u> 74
Additional voluntary provisions	<u>76</u> 74
6. COMPLAINTS PROCESS – CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS (MEMBERS)	<u>77</u> 75
1. Context	<u>77</u> 75
2. The Code of Conduct	<u>77</u> 75

3

Birm	ingn	lam City Council	ersion 1
	3.	Making a Complaint	<u>77</u> 75
	4.	Will your complaint be investigated?	<u>77</u> 75
	5.	How is the investigation conducted?	<u>78</u> 76
	6. com	What happens if the Investigating Officer concludes that there is no evidence of a failure to aply with the Code of Conduct?	
	7. with	What happens if the Investigating Officer concludes that there is evidence of a failure to continuous the Code of Conduct?	
	8. Con	What action can the Hearings Panel take where a Member has failed to comply with the Coduct?	
	9.	Who are the Hearings Panel?	<u>80</u> 78
	10.	Who is the Independent Person?	<u>80</u> 78
	11.	Revision of these arrangements	<u>81</u> 79
	12.	Appeals	<u>81</u> 79
	13.	Transparency	<u>81</u> 79
	14.	Dispensations available from Birmingham City Council's Standards Committee	<u>81</u> 79
7.	Ν	MEMBER / OFFICER RELATIONS PROTOCOL	<u>83</u> 81
	1.	Introduction	<u>83</u> 81
	2.	Roles of Members and Officers	<u>83</u> 81
	3.	Working Relationships	<u>84</u> 82
	4.	Constructive Criticism and Redress	<u>84</u> 82
	5.	Officer Reports and Advice	<u>85</u> 83
	6.	Officer Advice to Party Groups	<u>86</u> 84
8.	F	INANCIAL REGULATIONS	<u>8785</u>
	Intr	oduction	<u>87</u> 85
	Con	npliance with Financial Regulations	<u>87</u> 85
	Dele	egated Authorities	<u>88</u> 86
	Acc	ounting Arrangements	<u>89</u> 87
	Rev	enue and Capital Budget Allocations & Approvals	<u>91</u> 89
	Fina	al Accounts & Year End Procedures	<u>92</u> 90
	Corp	porate Financial Systems	<u>92</u> 90
	Valu	ue for Money	<u>93</u> 91
	Risk	Management	<u>93</u> 91
	Assı	urance Statements	<u>93</u> 91
	Insu	ırance	<u>93</u> 91
	Inte	rnal Audit	<u>94</u> 92
	Exte	ernal Audit	95 92

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Irregularities, Fraud and Corruption Income and Banking Orders and Payments Grants to Outside Bodies Accountable Body Roles Companies & Partnerships	9593 9694 9795 9895 9895 9896 10097 10198
Orders and Payments	9694 9795 9895 9896 9896 10097 10198
Grants to Outside Bodies	<u>9795</u> <u>9895</u> <u>9895</u> <u>9896</u> 10097 10198
Accountable Body Roles	9895 9895 9896 10097 10198
·	<u>9895</u> <u>9896</u> <u>10097</u> <u>10198</u>
Companies & Partnerships	<u>9896</u> 10097 10198
Companies & Partnersmps	100 97 101 98
Treasury Management	<u>101</u> 98
Contents of the Finance PSPG as at January 2016	
Governance and Audit PSPG as at January 2016	10299
Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework – March 2016	<u> </u>
Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework – Supporting Notes	<u>105</u> 102
Gateway Decision Making Matrix	<u>107</u> 104
Notes to Matrix	<u>108</u> 105
9. STANDING ORDERS RELATING TO CONTRACTS	<u>110107</u>
1.0 Application and Interpretation 1	<u>110107</u>
2.0 Exemption	<u>111</u> 108
3.0 Quotations1	<u>111</u> 108
4.0 Tenders <u>1</u>	<u>112</u> 109
5.0 Negotiated Contracts and Competitive Dialogue	<u>113</u> 110
6.0 Framework Agreements	<u> 114</u> 111
7.0 Submission of Quotations and Tenders	<u>114111</u>
8.0 Evaluation1	<u> 114</u> 111
9.0 Content of Contracts	<u> 114</u> 111
10.0 Execution of Contracts	<u>115</u> 112
10. PROCUREMENT GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS	<u>116113</u>
1. Scope	<u>116113</u>
2. Planned Procurement Activities Report	<u>116113</u>
3. Strategy Report	<u>116113</u>
4. Tolerances for operation	<u>117</u> 114
5. Contract award report	<u>117</u> 114
6. Combined Strategy and Contract Award report	<u>117114</u>
7. Contract extension report	<u>117114</u>
8. Framework agreements 1	<u>118115</u>
9. Record of decisions	<u>118115</u>
10. Compliance <u>1</u>	<u>118115</u>
11. DECISION MAKING AND KEY DECISIONS	<u>119116</u>

5

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Birm	ningham City Council	Version 1
	Responsibility for decision making	<u>119116</u>
	Principles of decision-making	<u>119</u> 116
	Types of decision	<u>119</u> 116
1	2. EXECUTIVE REPORTS PROCESS	<u>121</u> 118
	Revised Report Template for all Executive Reports	<u>124</u> 121
	Protocol – Public Sector Equality Duty	<u>127124</u>
	Equality Act 2010	<u>128125</u>
	Birmingham City Council Executive Reports Checklist	<u>130127</u>
	Relevant Finance Officers	<u>131128</u>
	Relevant Directorate Legal Officers	<u>131128</u>
	Relevant Procurement Officers – any can clear reports	<u>131</u> 128
	Protocol – Cabinet Member/Chief Officer Joint Reports	<u>132129</u>
	Guide to Cabinet Reports Sequence	<u>133</u> 130
1	 DELEGATED AUTHORITY TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND CHIEF OFFICERS (CORPORATE DIF 134131 	RECTORS)
1	4. TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR DISTRICTS AND WARDS	<u>137</u> 134
	Background	<u>137</u> 134
	Principles	<u>137</u> 134
	Overall purpose of the districts	<u>137</u> 134
	The roles of District Committees	<u>137</u> 134
	Functions delegated to District Committees	<u>138</u> 135
	The roles of Ward Forums	<u>139</u> 136
1	5. PLANNING CODE OF PRACTICE FOR MEMBERS AND OFFICERS	<u>141</u> 138
	1. Purpose of this Code	<u>141</u> 138
	2. Context	<u>141138</u>
	3. General Planning Considerations	<u>142139</u>
	4. Lobbying and Attendance at Public Meetings	<u>143140</u>
	5. Meetings of the Planning Committee	<u>148145</u>
	6. Training	<u>150147</u>
	7. Development Proposals Submitted by Councillors and Officers and Development Pro	
	Registration and Declaration of Interests	152 149
	Complaints about the Determination of Planning Applications	
	10. Concluding Remarks	
10	6. REVIEW, REVISION AND SUSPENSION OF THE CONSTITUTION	
	Duty to monitor and review the Constitution	
	•	

Formatted: Superscript

Birmingham City Council	Version 1
Changes to the Constitution	<u>154</u> 151
Suspension of the Constitution	<u>154</u> 151



Formatted: Superscript

INTRODUCTION

Values and Behaviours

The Council is the largest in Britain and Europe and leads a modern and focused local government for the benefit of the nation's second city. The Council's annual budget totals over £3.2b and over 33,500 staff are employed, including Council staff employed in schools.

Formatted: Not Highlight

Underpinning this role are a number of key values and objectives:

- We put Citizens first
- We are true to our word
- We act courageously
- We achieve excellence
- Maintaining the highest standards of propriety and accountability
- Being open and transparent
- Being agile and efficient in making decisions and taking actions
- Respecting the importance of the democratic mandate
- Leading to ensure a clean and safe city
- Protecting vulnerable people of all ages
- Improving health and well-being
- · Helping people into work and improving education and skills
- Collaborating between service areas and other public agencies

Formatted: Left, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Superscript

8

Birmingham City Council Version 1

THE COUNCIL'S CONSTITUTION

Summary and explanation

Birmingham City Council has agreed a Constitution which governs how the Council operates, how decisions are made, and the procedures which are followed to ensure efficiency, transparency and accountability to local people.

The Council will exercise all its powers and duties in accordance with the law and this Constitution. This Constitution complies with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2000, related regulations and government guidance on constitutional matters.

The purpose of the Constitution is to:

- (a) enable the Council to provide clear political and managerial leadership to the citizens of Birmingham;
- support the active involvement of citizens in the process of local authority decisionmaking;
- (c) help Councillors to more effectively and efficiently represent and support their constituents;
 - enable decisions to be taken in an effective and efficient manner having regard to the law, appropriate policies, procedures and ethical standards;
 - (e) create an effective, efficient and appropriate mechanism to hold decision-makers to public account.

For further information regarding the review, revision and suspension of the Constitution, please click <u>here</u>.

The Constitution is divided into two parts, the main body of the Constitution and Appendices.

How the Council operates

The Council is composed of 120 Councillors https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/councillors/name, one of whom is elected as Leader (3 Councillors for each of the City's 40 Wards). The Leader is elected by the Councillors, normally for a four-year term of office. The overriding duty of Councillors is to the whole community, but they have a special duty to their constituents, including those who did not vote for them.

The Leader and all Councillors meet together as the Council. These meetings are normally open to the public. Here Councillors decide the Council's overall policies and set the budget each year.

The Leader appoints the Cabinet which has, as a main role, the task of developing and implementing policy on behalf of the Council. This is made up of Councillors from the controlling party group or groups on the Council. It constitutes the Executive (decision making) part of the Council, though some decisions, such as the approval of the budget, rest with Full Council.

Formatted: Superscript

9

The Council has established Cabinet Committee Local Leadership, District Committees. Cabinet Committee Corporate Governance and Ward Forums Ward Committees, which provide for public participation, representation and decision making at a local level.

A number of Overview & Scrutiny Committees monitor the decisions of the Cabinet and the implementation of policy. They can also recommend policies to the Cabinet and Council. They allow Citizens to have a greater say in Council matters and are consulted by the Cabinet on developing policies. These Committees are non-executive (not decision making) and cross-party.

Overview & Scrutiny Committees can "call-in" a decision which has been made by Cabinet but not yet implemented. This enables them to consider whether the decision is appropriate. They may recommend that the Cabinet reconsider the decision.

The Council also appoints Regulatory Committees to perform the Council's regulatory functions such as Planning and Licensing. Other specialist committees are appointed by the Council from time to time. As "quasi-judicial" bodies (similar to courts), these Committees are also cross-party and independent of the Executive.

The Council has established a Standards Committee to advise on the adoption and implementation of a Code of Conduct for Councillors. All Councillors have agreed to follow the Code so as to ensure high standards in the way they undertake their duties. The Standards Committee ensures there is appropriate training and advice on the code.

How decisions are made

The Cabinet have to make decisions which are in line with the Council's overall <u>policy</u> <u>frameworkpolicies</u> and budget. If it wishes to make a decision which is a change to the budget or policy framework, this must be referred to the <u>full</u> Council to decide.

The Council has responsibility for all Non-Executive functions and approving the policy-framework and budget. The Council, as a whole, retains responsibility for regulatory functions and has a role in holding the Executive to account.

Key decisions are made by Cabinet and Cabinet Committee Local Leadership and are published in the Cabinet's Forward Plan in so far as they can be anticipated.

Non-Key decisions are made by District Committees, <u>Cabinet Committee Local</u>
<u>Leadership, Cabinet Committee-Group Company Governance</u> and <u>Jointly by Cabinet Members and Chief Officers.</u>

<u>Council and Cabinet meetings Meetings of the Cabinet</u> are open <u>tofor</u> the public, except where personal or confidential matters are being discussed.

Citizens' rights

Citizens have a number of rights in their dealings with the Council, and in particular in terms of participation, rights to information, complaints and petitions;

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Formatted: Justified

Formatted: Superscript

Version 1

- Vote at local elections if they are registered
- · Contact their local Councillors about matters of concern to them
- Obtain a copy of the Constitution
- Attend meetings of the Council, the Cabinet and Committees
- See reports, background papers and records of decisions made by the Council, the Cabinet and Committees
- Complain to the Council about service delivery:
 https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/20208/contact_us/335/comments_compliments_and_complaints
- Complain to the Ombudsman:
 https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50020/performance_customer_service_excellence_accred_itation/822/ombudsmen_complaints
- Complain to the Council's Standards Committee if they have evidence which they think shows that a Councillor has not followed the Council's Code of Conduct: <a href="https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50069/councillors/284/complain_about_a_councillors/284/counc
- Inspect the Council's accounts during a statutory period and make their views known to the external auditor

For further information regarding citizens and their rights and responsibilities, please click here.

The Lord Mayor and the Deputy Lord Mayor

The Lord Mayor will be elected annually by the Council.

Members who are nominated and elected to the Office of Lord Mayor do so on the understanding that they will serve a full term as Deputy Lord Mayor for the following Municipal Year.

For further information in respect of the role and function of the Lord Mayor and in his/her absence, the Deputy Lord Mayor, please click <u>here</u>.

Meetings administration

The Meetings Administration Rules <u>that</u> apply to <u>Full Council meetings (including the relevant standard orders)</u>, <u>the Executive</u>, <u>the Forward Plan and Committees of Council and can be found here.</u>

Council Standing Orders

- 1. —Order of Business
 - To read the standing Orders dealing with the procedure at meetings of the Full Council, please click here
 - To read the Standing Orders relating to Contracts and Procurements Governance arrangements, please click here
 - (1) The order of business and the indicative timescales at every ordinary meeting of the Council shall usually be:

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63

cm + Indent at: 1.9 cm

Formatted: Normal, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.9

Formatted: Font color: Blue

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 1.9 cm

Formatted: Normal, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.9

Formatted: Font color: Blue

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Birmingham City Council Version 1

Standard Item	Time Limits	Indicative Timetable	
Minutes, Lord Mayor's Announcements	5 minutes for Lord Mayor's Announcements - and no presentations.	2.00 — 2.05 p.m.	
Lord Mayor's Annual report (AGM only)	15 minutes		
Petitions A schedule of outstanding petitions will be available electronically	10 minutes	2.05 – 2.15 p.m.	
Question time	90 minutes	2.15 – 3.45 p.m.	
Questions from members of the public to any Cabinet Member, Assistant Leader, District Committee Chairman or Ward Forum Chairman.	20 minutes 1 minute for each question 2 minutes for each answer		
Questions from any Councillor to a Committee Chairman, Lead Member of a Joint Board or Ward Forum Chairman. Each Councillor may ask only one question. No supplementary questions.	20 minutes 1 minute for each question 2 minutes for each answer		
Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet Members and Assistant Leaders to a Cabinet Member or Assistant Leader. Each Councillor may ask one question and one supplementary question.	25 minutes 1 minute for each question 3 minutes for each answer		
Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet Members and Assistant Leaders to the Leader or Deputy Leader. Each Councillor may ask one question and one supplementary question.	25 minutes 1 minute for each question 3 minutes for each answer		
Appointments	10 minutes	3.45 - 3.55 p.m.	
Policy Plans or Reports from CBM	30 minutes	3.55 – 4.15 p.m.	
Adjournment Break	30 minutes	4.15 – 4.45 p.m.	
Overview & Scrutiny reports	60 minutes	4.45 — 5.45 p.m.	
Motions submitted by individual Councillors rotated equally between the political groups as determined by CBM	90 minutes If the time for the item has elapsed, any motions or amendments not moved and seconded formally (without comment) should be put to the	5.45 - 7.15 p.m.	atted: Font: Bold

- (2) The time allowed for speeches shall be up to 7 minutes for the mover of a Motion or Amendment to the Motion, with up to 4 minutes each for other Members wishing to participate in the debate and a right of reply for the mover of the Motion only of up to 5 minutes.
- (3) The order of business may be varied by a resolution passed on a Motion which, after being moved and seconded, shall be put to the vote without discussion.

Formatted: Superscript

12

Version 1

(4) Question time will be excluded from the agenda at the Annual Meeting and the Annual Budget Meeting of the Council.

2. Record of Attendance and Quorum

The Chief Executive shall record the attendance of Councillors.

A Quorum is 30 Councillors.

3. Urgent business

(1) (1) Urgent business may be moved or raised at the meeting with the prior agreement of the Lord Mayor.

(2) Any amendments to urgent business to be moved at Council must be in writing and received by the Chief Executive at least 30 minutes prior to the start of the meeting.

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.9 cm

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.9 cm, First line: 0 cm

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.9 cm

Formatted: Superscript

Notices of Motions and reports to the City Council for debate

(A) Motions submitted by individual Councillors

(1) A motion to be submitted to the Council (other than at the Annual General Meeting) for debate under Part (A) of this Standing Order must be relevant to any of the Council's Policy Framework Plans and/or the Budget Framework. It must be in writing signed by two members and must be delivered to the Chief Executive at any time between the end of the previous ordinary Council meeting and seven clear working days before the Council meeting at which it is to be debated. No motions under Standing Order 4A are permitted for the meeting of the City Council reserved for the Annual Budget debate and at the Annual Meeting., be in writing signed by two members and must be delivered to the Chief Executive at any time between the end of the previous ordinary Council meeting and seven clear working days before the Council meeting at which it is to be debated. No Motions under Standing Order 4A are permitted for the meeting of the City Council reserved for the Annual Budget debate.

- (2) The Chief Executive shall maintain a record of all such motions and the order in which they have been received and this record shall be open to inspection by any member of the Council. The Chief Executive shall also provide the Lord Mayor with copies of all such motions and shall have the power, after receiving appropriate advice from the Monitoring Officer, to seek appropriate amendments from the proposer of the Motion, so as to ensure compliance with any legal and/or constitutional aspects and in the event that the proposer is unable to agree, the proposed Motion will not appear on the summons for the Council meeting.
- (3) If, at any time during the debate on any Motion before the Council, it appears to the Lord Mayor that the motion (in its original, modified or amended form) would, if carried:-
 - (a) have the effect of materially increasing the expenditure, or materially decreasing the revenue, of the Council;
 - (b) involve capital expenditure not provided for in the Council's approved capital budget; or
- (4) Motions must be either about matters which affect the Council or the interest of the City or its residents, provided that no such motion may seek to take a decision in respect of a matter which is the responsibility of the executive (other than to make a recommendation).

the Lord Mayor will direct that the motion shall stand adjourned without further debate in order that the Executive may consider any financial, policy or other implications of the motion and request the Executive to submit its recommendations to a future meeting of the Council.

(B) Motions submitted via the Council Business Management Committee

Prior to each ordinary meeting of the Council, the Council Business

Management Committee shall consider and determine what motions by way
of reports it is necessary or appropriate to submit to that meeting.

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 2.5 cm, No bullets or

Formatted: Superscript

numberina

14

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

(1)

Formatted: Font: Not Italic, Font color: Auto

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.27 cm,

Hanging: 1.23 cm

Version 1

- (62) The Chief Executive shall set out in the Summons, for each meeting, the motions which the Committee has determined should be submitted.
- (C) Annual Report of the Leader
- (1) The Leader of the Council will, on an annual basis submit a "Leader's Policy Statement.

(2) No amendment to the Motion "to receive the Report" will be allowed.

Formatted: Heading 4, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Heading 4, Indent: Left: 0 cm

Formatted: Heading 4, No bullets or numbering

Conduct of debate

- (74) A motion or amendment shall not be discussed unless it has been proposed and —seconded, and is in accordance with these standing orders.
- (82) Every motion and amendment, except when printed in the Summons or when copies have been supplied to each member at the commencement of the meeting (in which case the motion or amendment shall be taken as read), shall be read by the mover before being spoken upon and no other member shall speak on it until it has been seconded.
- (93) Every amendment shall, unless the Lord Mayor otherwise indicates, be reduced to writing, signed by the mover and delivered to the Chief Executive before it is moved.
- (104) Any member who seconds a motion or amendment may, if he/she then declares his/her intention to do so, reserve his/her speech until a later stage of the debate on that motion or amendment.
- (115) A member who has spoken on any motion shall not speak again whilst it is the subject of debate, except:-
 - (a) to speak once on an amendment moved by another member;
 - (b) on a point of order as defined by Standing Order 115(6);
 - (c) by way of personal explanation as defined by Standing Order 115(6);
- (126) A member may rise on a point of order or in personal explanation and shall be entitled to be heard forthwith. A point of order shall relate only to an alleged breach of a standing order or statutory provision and the member shall specify the standing order or statutory provision and the way in which he/she considers it has been broken. A personal explanation shall be confined to some material part of a former speech by him/her in the Council Chamber or in relation to a matter outside of the Council Chamber, which may appear to have been misunderstood in the present debate. The ruling of the Lord Mayor on a point of order or on the admissibility of an explanation shall not be open to discussion and shall be final. No points of information are permissible under Standing Orders. The Motion will be withdrawn from the Agenda if the proposer is not present at the time that it is due to be considered.
- (7) When a motion is under debate no other motion shall be moved except the following:

Formatted: Superscript

Version 1

- (a) to amend the motion,
- (b) to proceed to the next business;
- (c) to adjourn;
- (d) that the question be now put;
- (e) that a member (named) under Standing Order 15 be not further heard or do leave the meeting;
- (f) to suspend Standing Orders;
- (g) to exclude the public under S.100(A) of the Local Government Act 1972;
- (h) to re-admit the public;

5. To extend time limit

that Tthe consent of the Council be given where the consent of the Council is required by these Standing Orders (e.g. to extend time limits, to withdraw motions, etc.)

(i) 6. Amendments

- (8) The Lord Mayor may permit two or more amendments to be discussed (but not voted on) together if circumstances suggest that this course would facilitate the proper conduct of the business of the Council.
 - (29) An amendment shall be relevant to the motion and shall be -
 - (a) to leave out specified words; or
 - (b) to insert or add specified words; or
 - (c) to refer a subject of debate to the Executive or to a committee for consideration or re-consideration.

but any omission, insertion or addition of words shall not result in substance in a direct negation of the motion before the Council.

- (340) Once voting on any motion or amendment has commenced, there shall be no further debate on the matter under consideration and no further amendments may be moved to the original motion. If an amendment is carried, the motion, as amended, shall take the place of the original motion.
- (411) Not every debating possibility has been covered by these Standing Orders and, in the event of anything not being covered in Standing Orders, the Lord Mayor's ruling on the matter shall be final and binding on the Council.

7. Suspension of Standing Orders

Standing Orders may be suspended by resolution of the Council, provided that a motion to suspend Standing Order 13 (Length of Council Meetings) may only be

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Heading 3, Indent: Left: 0 cm, First line: 0 cm, Space After: 0 pt, Tab stops: Not at 0.63 cm

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1.27 cm, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Heading 3, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Superscript

Version 1

moved by the Leader or Deputy Leader (or their nominee) of one of the Party Groups and seconded by the Leader or Deputy Leader (or their nominee) of another Party Group.

8. Voting

- (1) Motions shall be determined (as the Lord Mayor may direct) by a show of hands.
- (2) If, after a vote has been taken by a show of hands, a "named vote" is requested by at least 10 members rising in their place, the following procedure shall apply -
 - (a) the division bell will be rung for one minute:
 - (b) the doors of the Council Chamber will then be closed;
 - (c) the names of those voting for or against or abstaining will then be ascertained by the use of the vote recorder and included in the Minutes.

(3) Subject to the provisions of any enactment all voting will be decided by a majority of Members present and voting.

9. Petitions

- (1) Every petition to the Council meeting shall either be in writing presented by a Councillor or an e-petition from the Council's website.
- (2) A Councillor presenting a petition or the Lord Mayor (on behalf of Councillors who have submitted their petitions to the Chief Executive in advance of the meeting) may move without comment that the petition(s) be received and referred to the relevant Chief Officer(s) to examine and respond appropriately.
- (3) At each meeting of the City Council, the Chief Executive shall ensure that an "Update Report" is electronically available for Members providing relevant details on the progress, or otherwise, of any petitions received by the City Council since the last Annual General Meeting. Where a petition has been discharged, the Update Report does not need to mention the same.

9. Questions

(A) General

All questions, whether oral or written must:

- Refer to an issue which affects Birmingham or falls within the Council's responsibilities
- must not be substantially the same as a question which has been put at a meeting of the Council in the past 6 months
- must not be defamatory, frivolous, vexatious or offensive
- must not require the disclosure of confidential or exempt information

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.9 cm

Formatted: Indent: Left: 1.9 cm, First line: 0 cm, Tab stops: Not at 0.63 cm

Formatted: Normal

Formatted: Normal, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 2.54 cm + Indent at: 3.17 cm

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 3.17 cm

Formatted: Normal, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 2.54 cm + Indent at: 3.17 cm

Formatted: Normal

Formatted: Normal, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 2.54 cm + Indent at: 3.17 cm

Formatted: Normal

Formatted: Normal, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 2.54 cm + Indent at: 3.17 cm

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

Version 1

Formatted: List Paragraph, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Normal

Formatted: Normal

Formatted: Normal, Bulleted + Level: 1 + Aligned at: 2.54 cm + Indent at:

must not refer to individual planning or licensing matters, or any matter of a personal nature

Written Questions

Any Councillor may ask one written question (with no sub-questions) of any Cabinet Member, Assistant Leader, Committee Chairman, Lead Councillor for a West Midlands Joint Authority or Ward Forum Chairman by submitting the question in writing to the Chief Executive by no later than 1200 hours on the Tuesday prior to the day of the Council meeting. A copy of each such question and the written answer shall be supplied to every Councillor at the start of the Council meeting and shall also be annexed to the Minutes of the meeting.

(CB) Oral Questions

Questions from Members of the Public (1)

> A member of the public may ask one oral question of any Cabinet Member, Assistant Leader, District Committee Chairman or Ward Forum Chairman by submitting the question in writing to the Chief Executive no later than 12 noon on the Friday before the Council meeting. No question will exceed 1 minute and no answer will exceed 2 minutes. Members of the public may ask questions as set out in the order of business and in accordance with these standing orders.

- The question must refer to an issue which affects Birmingham or falls within the Council's responsibilities.
- The question must not be substantially the same as a question which has been put at a meeting of the Council in the past 6 months.
- The question must not be defamatory, frivolous, vexatious or offensive.
- The question must not require the disclosure of confidential or exempt information.
- The question must not refer to individual planning or licensing matters, or any matter of a personal nature.
- (2) Questions from Councillors

Councillors may ask questions as set out in the order of business and ---- Formatted: Indent: Left: 2.54 cm in accordance with these standing orders.-

Conduct at meetings of the council <u>11.</u>

Councillors are expected to treat each other with respect and abide by the Code of (1) Conduct.

Formatted: Superscript

18

Version 1

- (2) The Lord Mayor may, as she/he sees fit, director a Councillor to discontinue his/her speech.
- (3) If there is more general disorder, the Lord Mayor may direct a Councillor causing such disorder to retire from the meeting.

12. Disturbance by members of the public

If a member or members of the public present at a meeting of the Council interrupt(s) the proceedings, the Lord Mayor may warn them that on any further interruption they will be required to retire from the Chamber. If the member(s) of the public, after such warning, again interrupt(s) the proceedings the Lord Mayor may instruct them to retire from the Council Chamber and if they fail to comply the Lord Mayor may order their removal from the Chamber.

13. Common Seal

A decision of the Executive or a resolution of the Council or a committee acting within the powers and duties delegated to it shall be sufficient authority for sealing any deed, instrument, document or writing necessary to given effect thereto.

The Seal shall be attested by one of the following persons who shall subscribe his/her name thereto after sealing, that is to say, the Lord Mayor, the Deputy Lord Mayor, the Chief Executive or any senior lawyer in the employment of the City Council from time to time authorised for this purpose by or on behalf of the Council.

Formatted: Superscript

14. Length of council meetings

If a meeting of the Council has not come to an end by 7:15p.m, the following procedure shall apply

- (i) at the conclusion of the speech then being delivered, the Lord Mayor shall allow the mover of the motion then under debate to exercise his/her right of reply and shall then put the motion to the vote;
- (ii) in respect of any remaining items of business, the Lord Mayor shall allow motions to be moved and seconded formally (without comment) and shall forthwith put the motions to the vote without discussion; and
- (iii) the Lord Mayor shall then close the meeting.

15. Conflict resolution between Full Council and the Executive

Field Code Changed

Field Code Changed

- (1) The Leader must have at least 5 working days to object to a full Council decision which is contrary to the Executive's proposals for either the budget or a plan or strategy before that decision takes effect;
- (2) if the Leader registers an objection, the full Council must meet to reconsider the issue in light of the objection;
- (3) ultimately, full Council can insist on its decision.

16. Appointment of committees

On the recommendation of Council Business Management Committee, the Council shall appoint Committees necessary for the discharge of the Council's functions, along with the membership and Chairman of each, for a period ending no later than the next annual meeting of the Council.

17. Previous Decisions

- (1) Decisions of the Council made within the last 6 months may not be changed, unless this Standing Order is suspended.
- (2) A motion or amendment in similar terms to one that has been rejected at a meeting of Council in the past 6 months cannot be moved, unless this rule is suspended.

The Full Council

The Full Council has responsibility for all Non-Executive functions and approving the policy framework and budget. The Council, as a whole, retains responsibility for regulatory functions and has a role in holding the Executive to account.

For further information in respect of the role and powers of the <u>Fullfull</u> Council, please click <u>here</u>.

Formatted: Indent: Hanging: 1.27 cm
Formatted: Heading 3

Formatted: Indent: Hanging: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

Formatted: Superscript

Version 1

The Executive

The Executive will carry out all of the Council's functions which are not the responsibility of any other part of the Council, whether by law or under this Constitution.

The Executive has the power to make necessary minor changes to any Executive arrangements, through the year, for operational effectiveness and efficiency reasons.

The Executive is made up of the following:

- Cabinet
- Cabinet Committees
- Cabinet Members
 - District Committees
- Ward Forums
- Assistant Leaders

Formatted: Default Paragraph Font

Formatted: Left, Indent: Left: 0.63 cm, No bullets or numbering

Field Code Changed

Field Code Changed

Overview and scrutiny committees

These Committees will, normally, meet in public to discuss and make recommendations on the development of policies and on improving service performance, and to hold the Executive to account for their actions.

Good Overview and Scrutiny adds value to Councils in many ways, for example it:

- Provides "critical friend" challenge to executive policy-makers and decision-makers;
- Enables the voice and concerns of the public and its communities to be heard;
- Is carried out by 'independent minded members' who lead and own the scrutiny process;
- Drives improvement in public services.

For further information in respect of the role and functions of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees, please click <u>here</u>.

Regulatory and non-executive committees

Regularly and Non-Executive Committees are not part of the Executive functions and neither are they part of the Scrutiny arrangements.

Chairs of these committees are appointed by the Full Council and Deputy Chairs are elected by each committee at its first meeting, for the purpose of substitution for the Chair if absent.

Regulatory and Non-Executive Committees for Birmingham City Council are as follows:

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Version 1

Regulatory committees:

- Planning Committee
- Licensing and Public Protection Committee

Non-executive committees:

- The Council Business Management Committee
- Audit Committee
- Trusts & Charities Committee

The Standards Committee

The Standards Committee promotes and maintains high standards of conduct by Councillors and co-opted members of the City Council.

If you wish to make a complaint about the standard of conduct of a Councillor or co-opted member of the City Council, please write or email to:-

The Monitoring Officer P O Box 15992 Birmingham B2 2UQ

MonitoringOfficer@birmingham.gov.uk

Field Code Changed

For further information in respect of the role and composition of the Standards Committee, please click here.

External appointments, joint committees and strategic partnership arrangements

Joint arrangements:

- (a) The Cabinet may establish joint arrangements with one or more local authorities and/or their Executives to exercise Executive functions in any of the participating authorities. The Council will deal, as necessary, with the establishment of joint arrangements to exercise non-Executive functions.
- (b) Where Cabinet appoints three or more members to a joint committee, the proportionality rules will apply.

Appointments to outside bodies

Appointments that are reserved to the Full City Council to determine can be found here and the proportionality rules shall apply. All other appointments of members and officers to outside bodies shall be within the remit of Cabinet to determine and the proportionality rules will not automatically apply.

Joint committees

The City Council has established the following Joint Arrangements for the current Municipal Year as follows:-

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Version 1

- (i) West Midlands Joint Committee: https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50022/west_midlands_joint_committee
- (i) West Midlands Combined Authority:

 https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/20146/consultation and engagement/932/west

 midlands combined authority wmca



Formatted: Superscript

23

Version 1

Officers

The title "Officers", refers to all employees and staff engaged by the Council to carry out its functions. This word has also been used instead of "employees" to cover those engaged under short term, agency or other non-employed situations.

The Council's "Officers", give advice to the Councillors, implement decisions and manage the day to day delivery of its services. All Officers must ensure that they act within the law when carrying out the Council's work.

The Employee Code of Conduct for Officers can be found here [hyperlink to be added to the Employee Code of Conduct]

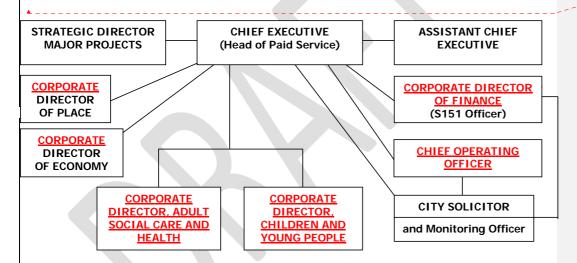
The Council is empowered to engage Officers to carry out its functions. A structure chart setting out the Council's Chief Officers can be found here.

Formatted: Font: Italic

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Font: Bold, Underline

SENIOR MANAGEMENT TEAM STRUCTURE CHART



The Statutory Officers of the Council are as follows:

- Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive and Returning Officer and Electoral Registration Officer) – This is the Chief Executive of the Council. The Council must approve the appointment of the Head of Paid Service before a final offer of appointment is made to him/her. The Council must approve the dismissal of the Head of Paid Service before notice of dismissal is given to him/her.
- <u>City Solicitor and Monitoring Officer (City Solicitor)</u> This role promotes the legality
 of decision making, high standards of conduct by Councillors and officers and supports
 the Standards Committee.
- <u>Corporate Director of Finance</u> (Strategic Director Finance and Legal) This role is responsible for ensuring the sound financial administration of the Council.
- Scrutiny Officer (Head of Scrutiny Services) This role promotes Overview & Scrutiny functions of the Council.

24

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

Version 1

The Council's Strategic Corporate Directors have delegated powers in respect of all matters which are not "key decisions" and not reserved for decision by the Council or by a Committee of the Council. Details of these delegated authorities can be found here.

Formatted: Not Highlight

<u>Further information regarding the Senior Leadership Team can be found here:</u>
https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50068/how the council works/965/management structure

Field Code Changed

Member / Officer Relations Protocol

Birmingham City Council is committed to promoting a culture that demonstrates its core values and behaviours. Members and Officers in conducting their working relationships with each other are expected to promote this culture and do so by acting in a respectful and professional manner. There is a high standard of conduct expected of both Members and Officers at all times.

Failure to follow the expected conduct by either Members or Officers is considered a serious issue by the Council and will be dealt with in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures and/or, in accordance with the Member Code of Conduct.

The full Member / Officer Relations Protocol can be found here.

Financial Management

The management of the Council's financial affairs will be conducted in accordance with the Financial Regulations as set out here.

Legal Proceedings

The City Solicitor is duly authorised to institute, defend or participate in any legal proceedings or settle (up to the value of £500,000), if appropriate any actual or threatened legal proceedings in any case where such action is necessary to give effect to decisions of the Council or in any case where the City Solicitor Monitoring Officer considers that such action is necessary to safeguard and protect the Council's interests. Decisions above this financial threshold will be made by the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal- and/or the Chief Executive in consultation with the City Solicitor Monitoring Officer.

The City Council's Standing Orders relating to Contracts govern the arrangements for signing of contracts and sealing of relevant documents.

Standing Orders Relating to Contracts

Contracts relating to the procurement of supplies, works or services entered into by the Council must comply with the Standing Orders Relating to Contracts set out here.

The Council has a statutory duty under Section 135 Local Government Act 1972 to make Standing Orders with respect to the making by them or on their behalf of contracts for the supply of goods or services or for the execution of works. Sound procurement practices support probity, competition and the discharge of the Council's best value duty. Officers are required to use the Council's corporate contracts where they exist as distinct from procuring a new contract.

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Procurement Governance Arrangements

The purpose of these arrangements is to ensure the required quality of decision making in procurement matters and that the relevant Officers have been engaged or consulted. As a general principle the contract award decision for all contracts where the supplies, materials, services to be purchased or the works to be executed are below £10,000,000, will be delegated to Chief Officers except where it is likely that the award of the contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to the successful contractor under TUPE.

For further information in respect of the Procurement Governance Arrangements, please click here.

Formatted: Superscript

Formatted: Emphasis, Font: Univers

APPENDICES

1. ROLES

Citizens and the Council

Citizens' Rights

Citizens have general rights with regard to the business of the Council. Their right to information and /or to participate in Council business are explained in more detail in the Meetings Administration Rules.

- (a) **Voting and petitions**. Citizens on the electoral roll for the area have the right to vote, and all citizens may present petitions.
- (b) Information. Citizens have the right to:
 - (i) attend meetings of the Council and to film, record and report the proceedings of Cabinet and Committees except where confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed, and that part of the meeting is therefore held in private (the full Recording Protocol can be found here);
 - (ii) find out from the Forward Plan which key decisions are likely to be taken and when:
 - (iii) see reports and background papers, and any records of decisions made by the Council and the Executive, except where confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed;
 - (iv) inspect the Council's accounts during any prescribed statutory period(s) and make their views known to the external auditor; and
 - (v) such other information as may be specified in the Council's Freedom of Information Act 2000 Publication Scheme.
- (c) **Participation.** Citizens have the right to ask questions at Full Council Meetings. Citizens may be granted the right, if invited to do so by the Chairman of the relevant Committee, to participate and contribute to the discussion, except where confidential or exempt information is likely to be disclosed, and the meeting is held in private.
- (d) **Complaints.** Citizens have the right to complain to:
- (ii) the Council under its complaints scheme; https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/20208/contact_us/335/comments_compliments_and_complaints
 - (iii) the Council's Monitoring Officer in respect of any unlawful behaviour by Members and Officers (please click here for more details on the complaints process);
 - (iii) the Ombudsman after using the Council's own complaints scheme;
 https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50020/performance_customer_service_excelle
 nce accreditation/822/ombudsmen complaints

Formatted: Font: 11 pt

Formatted: Superscript

27

Citizens' Responsibilities

Citizens must not be abusive, threatening, insulting or violent towards Members and Officers and must not wilfully harm or damage property owned by or belonging to the Council, Members or Officers.

The Lord Mayor and the Deputy Lord Mayor

Role and function of the Lord Mayor

The Lord Mayor will be elected annually by the Council. The Lord Mayor and in his/her absence, the Deputy Lord Mayor, will have the following roles and functions:

(a) Responsibilities

The Lord Mayor will have the following responsibilities:-

- (i) to uphold and promote Birmingham, its Constitution, and to give rulings on the Constitution during Council Meetings;
- (ii) to preside over meetings of the Council so that its business can be carried out in an effective, orderly and efficient manner and in the interests of the citizens of Birmingham;
- (iii) to promote public awareness, knowledge and participation in the business of the Council.

(ba) Ceremonial Role

The Lord Mayor, as the "First Citizen of Birmingham", will uphold and preserve the dignity and honour of the office. In particular, the Lord Mayor will remain apolitical and attend civic and ceremonial functions.

(cb) Chairing the Council Meeting

The Lord Mayor (and in his/her absence the Deputy Lord Mayor) will chair <u>Full</u> Council meetings.

The Lord Mayor will have the following responsibilities:-

- (i) to uphold and promote Birmingham, its Constitution, and to give rulings on the Constitution during Council Meetings;
- to preside over meetings of the Council so that its business can be carried out in an effective, orderly and efficient manner and in the interests of the citizens of Birmingham;
- (iii) to promote public awareness, knowledge and participation in the business of the Council.

Deputy Lord Mayor

(a) Sehould a Member, due to take up the Deputy Lord Mayoralty, fail to be re-elected to the City Council, or an incumbent is unable to complete his or her term, owing to ill health or similar disposition, the Party Group of the outgoing Deputy Lord Mayor will be asked to make an alternative nomination. This will be the last Member of

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Formatted: Font: 12 pt, Bold, Italic

Formatted: Heading 4, Left, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0.63 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Left, Indent: Left: 0.25

Formatted: Left, Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, Hanging: 1.27 cm, Space After: 12 pt

Formatted: Superscript

their Group to hold the position of Deputy Lord Mayor prior to the outgoing Deputy. Should that Member be unwilling to take up the Office, previous Lord Mayors of that Party will be approached, in reverse chronological order, until a Member willing to take on the role can be found; and

(b) Sehould the Party Group be unable to put forward an alternative name by this process, the Office shall then be offered to the previous Deputy Lord Mayor, regardless of their Party affiliation. If that individual is unwilling to assume the role, the previous Lord Mayors will be approached, again in reverse chronological order, until a Member, regardless of Party affiliation, willing to take on the role can be found.

Consorts to The Lord Mayor And The Deputy Lord Mayor

Whilst accompanying the Lord Mayor (or the Deputy Lord Mayor), the consort must support the work of the Lord Mayor (or the Deputy Lord Mayor) during his / her term of Office and uphold and preserve the dignity and honour bestowed upon the Lord Mayor (or the Deputy Lord Mayor) and the political impartiality of the Office.

The Leader of the Council

The Leader of the Council must be appointed by the Council <u>and is appointed</u> for a four year term or for up to the end of his / her term of office as a Member, whichever is shorter.

The Leader of the Council will hold office until:

- (i) s/he resigns from Office; or
- (ii) s/he is disqualified from being a Councillor (although he/she may resume office at the end of the period of disqualification); or
- (iii) s/he is no longer a Councillor; or
- (iv) s/he is removed from Office by a resolution of no confidence passed by a simple majority resolution of the Council.

The Leader of the Council is empowered to make necessary in-year changes to the Cabinet Member Portfolios; and

In the event of the post of the Leader of the Council becoming vacant for any of the reasons stated in (b) above, the Council shall appoint another Member of the Council to complete the remainder of the four year term of Office or up to the end of the new Leader's term of Office as a Member, whichever is shorter.

Members of the Council (Councillors)

Composition and Eligibility

(a) Composition. The Council comprises 120 Members otherwise called Councillors. Three Councillors are elected by the voters in each of the 40 Wards. One Councillor is elected as Leader.

https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50067/the executive leader and cabinet/1005/leader of the council

Formatted: Superscript

29

(b) Eligibility. Only eligible persons, as defined by elections law, will be permitted to hold the office of Councillor.

Election and Terms of Councillors

Local elections are, usually, held on the first Thursday in May of each year and the date may, on occasions, be changed by Parliament. FromIn-20183 there will be all out elections to the Council and thereafter every fourth year. The term of office of councillors will normally be four years and four days. and every fourth year thereafter, there will be no local elections, unless there are changes to election law. A third of all Councillors will normally stand for election and the term of office of Councillors will, normally, be four years and four days.

Roles and Functions of all Councillors

Key roles:

- (i) collectively be the ultimate policy-makers and carry out a number of strategic and corporate management functions for the City Council;
- contribute to the good governance of Birmingham and actively encourage community participation and citizen involvement in decision making;
- (iii) responsibility to represent the interests of all the residents of the City Council area with special responsibility to the residents of their Ward;
- (iv) respond to constituents' enquiries and representations, fairly, promptly and impartially;
- (v) balance different interests identified within the Ward or District levels and represent the Ward or electoral division as a whole;
- (vi) maintain high standards of ethical conduct and behaviour.

Rights and duties:

- (i) Councillors will have rights of access to such documents, information, land and buildings of the Council as are necessary for the proper discharge of their functions and in accordance with the law.
- (ii) Councillors will not publicise information which is confidential or exempt without the consent of the Council or divulge information given in confidence to anyone other than a councillor or officer entitled to know.
- (iii) For these purposes, "confidential" and "exempt" information are defined in the Meetings Administration Rules which can be found here, or as advised by the City Solicitor.

Allowances

Councillors will be entitled to receive allowances in accordance with the Members' Allowances Scheme. The Member Allowances Scheme is approved by the City

Formatted: Superscript

30

Council and can be found on the Council's website. https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50069/councillors/1034/councillors_allowances

Councillors receive allowances to support them in carrying out their work as elected representatives. The size of the allowance for the various Councillor roles is decided by the City Council. In taking this decision, the Council must consider a report from an Independent Remuneration Panel. The Terms of Reference for the Independent Remuneration Panel can be found here.

Conduct

Councillors will at all times abide by Birmingham City Council's <u>Code of Conduct for Members</u> and the <u>Member/Officer Relations Protocol</u> guidance.

Cabinet Members

Only Councillors may be appointed to the Cabinet. There may be no co-optees and no deputies or substitutes for Cabinet Members. Neither the Lord Mayor nor the Deputy Lord Mayor may be appointed to the Cabinet. Cabinet Members may not be Members of any Overview and Scrutiny arrangements although they are permitted to serve on the Regulatory Committees— and on District Committees and Ward Forums.

Up to nine Cabinet Members may be appointed by the Leader of the Council and one should be designated as Deputy Leader. If it becomes necessary, to appoint replacement(s) the Leader of the Council shall report his/her decision(s) at the next meeting of the Council. Cabinet Members shall hold office until:

- they resign from Office or if they are dismissed, either collectively or individually, by the Leader of the Council; or
- they are disqualified from being Councillors (although they may resume office at the end of the period of disqualification).
- they otherwise leave or are required to leave office.

Individual Cabinet Members have delegated authority jointly with Chief Officers in respect of all executive decisions and virements between the Chief Officer limit of £200K and £500K (revenue) and £1M (capital).

The functions of individual Cabinet Members are set out in each <u>Cabinet Member</u> Portfolio.

Assistant Leaders

The Leader of the Council will set clear success criteria and outcome targets for the Assistant Leaders and the Cabinet Committee, for approval by the Cabinet and these will be monitored alongside officer work programmes to ensure the work remains on track and delivers a successful transition to future arrangements.

The strategic role of the Assistant Leaders will be to:

 Provide leadership to policy development as directed by the Leader and working in conjunction with Cabinet Members, with the aim of realising the full potential of city

Formatted: Superscript

policies for Place – making a difference in all Birmingham neighbourhoods. This will include the strategic priorities of Local leadership, Every Place Matters (regeneration and investment outside the city centre) and A Better Deal for Neighbourhoods (improving local services)

• Drive forward the review of devolved arrangements within the city and the successful transition to the post 2018 environment as directed by the Cabinet and the Leader.

Within their area of the city Assistant Leaders will:

- Promote and support changes to the practice, culture and capabilities underpinning the role of "front line councillor"
- Shape and support local partnership working and engagement with communities and local stakeholders
- Shape neighbourhood governance and neighbourhood delivery plans working alongside District Committee Chairs
- Ensure that arrangements are in place to move beyond the districts model whilst capturing the learning and the partnerships developed in previous years and supporting the role and contribution of all local councillors
- Ensure that local issues and innovations are reflected in strategic decision making with regard to Local Leadership, Every Place Matters and A Better Deal for Neighbourhoods.

Monitoring Officer

The Monitoring Officer is a statutory appointment and provides advice to protect and safeguard the Council.

SUI	SUMMARY OF MONITORING OFFICER FUNCTIONS		
	Description	Source	
1	Report on contraventions or likely contraventions of any enactment or rule of law	Section 5 and Section 5A Local Government and Housing Act 1989	
2	Report on any maladministration or injustice where Ombudsman has carried out an investigation	Section 5 and Section 5A Local Government and Housing Act 1989	
3	Appointment of Deputy	Section 5 and Section 5A Local Government and Housing Act 1989	
4	Report on resources	Section 5 and Section 5A Local Government and Housing Act 1989	
5	Receive copies of whistleblowing allegations of misconduct	Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998 and Whistleblowing Code of Practice	
6	Arrange investigations of complaints of any Member misconduct	Section 28 Localism Act 2011	
7	Establish and maintain registers of	Section 29 Localism Act 2011 and	

Formatted: Superscript

	Members' interests and gifts and hospitality	Code of Conduct for Members
8	Advise on disclosable pecuniary interests	Section 30 Localism Act 2011
9	Advise on sensitive interests	Section 32 Localism Act 2011
10	Grant of dispensations re: restrictions on	Section 33 Localism Act 2011
	members' participation in meetings	
11	Advice to Members on interpretation of	Section 28 Localism Act 2011 and
	Code of conduct for members	Code of Conduct for Members
12		
13	New ethical framework functions in relation	Section 27 Localism Act 2011
	to Parish Councils	
14	Compensation for maladministration	Section 92 LGA 2000
15	Advice on vires issues, maladministration,	DCLG guidance
	probity and policy framework to all Members	_
17	Advise on any indemnities and insurance	Section 101 LGA 2000 and Local
	issues for Members / Officers	Authorities (Indemnities for Members
		and Officers) Order 2004 (SI
		2004/3082)

Formatted: Superscript

2. CABINET PORTFOLIOS

Leader's Portfolio

The Leader has ultimate political responsibility for the Council, and accountability for the following strategic functions:-

Strategic policies	Development and implementation of the Council Business Plan, Budget and Leader's Policy Statement.
Financial strategy	The council's strategic approach to financial resources and budget, including alignment between partners, the BCC General Fund, Housing Revenue Account and capital spending.
Policy and Partnerships	Where appropriate, leadership of city, regional, national, European and international policy, strategic partnerships and appropriate relations with the media.
Major projects	Major physical regeneration and infrastructure projects in the city.
Promotion of the city and Inward Investment	Promotion of Birmingham regionally, nationally and internationally. This includes work with partners such as Marketing Birmingham, the universities and cultural organisations of citywide, regional or national significance. Marketing strategies to encourage investment in Birmingham.
Structure and Governance of the Council	Overall organisational design of the council, including corporate governance arrangements.
Council land use and property assets	Oversight of the council's land use and property strategy and asset management plan including framework for reuse, disposal and requisition of land and property in the council's priorities – including assets of community value. Including oversight of council owned land and property facilities, amenities and services including markets.
Local Government Ombudsman	Appropriate action in response to local government ombudsman reports.
Emergency Planning	Arrangements for the council's response to emergencies.
Combined Authority and the West Midlands Mayoral Combined Authority	Appropriate arrangements for the Council's response and review to changes in the Constitution, consultation and devolution deals. Acting as the main representative for the City Council on the Combined Authority.

Formatted: Superscript

Economic growth and jobs	Strategic approach to economic growth and regeneration programmes and strategic planning policy in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills.
Bereavement Services	Strategic leadership for the development of Cemeteries, Crematoria and Mortuary and Coroners Court Services.
Business Improvement Districts	Partnerships with the Business Improvement Districts, including city centre management opportunities.

Deputy Leader's Portfolio

The Deputy Leader will act as Council Leader where the Leader is not available and has accountability for the review and improvement of all council services, management of all corporate resources of the council, and oversight of the management of services and delivery of outcomes on:

Finances	Overall financial direction within the Financial Strategy developed by the Leader, including Best Value and appropriate financial, accounting and audit controls and procedures.
Business Change	All major business change programmes.
Performance review and improvement for the council, including performance of externalised services	Arrangements to review and improve the performance of services and the delivery of priority outcomes and services for Birmingham residents and businesses. Trading Services, WOCs and Acivico (when Executive decisions needed).
Human Resources	An effective organisational development function for shaping the future workforce of the council.
	Development of effective change/transformational programmes deployed corporately.
	Member development programmes.
	Processes and procedures to support good staff performance development and equality objectives.
	Staffing structures at JNC level and personnel procedures that comply with good practice and natural justice (in consultation with the Leader).
	[The Council Business Management Committee deals with issues around the employment of staff and their terms and conditions of employment].
Communications	Internal and external stakeholder consultation on performance and use of resources.

Formatted: Superscript

Risk Management	Policy for risk management and holding officers to account on the management of risks.
Lord Mayor's office	Appropriate support to the Lord Mayor and other holders of civic office.
Revenues and Benefits Service	Effective management of the Revenues and Benefits service.
Sports and Events Development	Development, delivery and promotion of sports, events and festivals.
Arts and Culture	Sustaining and promoting events, including management of grants and the economic opportunities that derive from arts and culture.
The Library of Birmingham and Community Libraries	Oversight of the regional and city-wide role of the Library of Birmingham and the community library service including both the vital part libraries play in communities, learning and skills.
Museums	Oversight of the provision and activity of the Birmingham Museums Trust.
Safer Communities	Strategic Leadership in relation to Prevent.
Land Use Planning	Local Development Plan, Neighbourhood Plans, Development Briefs and Supplementary Guidance; including advice to planning committee.
Whistleblowing and Corporate Complaints Procedure	To take a corporate lead in relation to Whistleblowing and complaints.

Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools

The Cabinet Member for Children, Families and Schools has an integrated brief that extends across the educational, safeguarding, social and emotional needs of children and young people. Sustainable improvement of children's safeguarding will be a major focus of this portfolio.

The needs of all children and young people, especially the most disadvantaged and vulnerable children and their families and carers, will be realised through a partnership approach with schools, third sector educational providers and partner organisations. The Cabinet Member has accountability for:

Needs of all children and young people, especially the most disadvantaged and vulnerable, and their families and carers.
and carers.

Formatted: Superscript

	Political responsibility and accountability for the leadership, strategy and effectiveness of children's services. This includes all responsibilities of the statutory Lead Member for Children role.
Safeguarding Children and Young People	With statutory partners, the safety and wellbeing of all children.
Corporate Parenting	Political leadership on improving the lives of looked after children. Ensuring all council members, officers and services understand and actively promote the council's responsibilities to looked after children.
Education and Wellbeing of Children and Young People	Political leadership on strategic and statutory duties, including school improvement, special educational needs and disability, early years, school places and travel to and from school.

Cabinet Member Value for Money and Efficiency

The Cabinet Member will have accountability for the management of all commissioning, procurement, contract compliance and council wide efficiency.

Commissioning	Strategic approach to, and compliance with, the commissioning approach.
	Ensuring that council commissioning supports its wider social objectives such as employment provision, training, encouraging social enterprise and delivering social cohesion, internally and externally.
Procurement	Oversight of procurement management, including ensuring the development of appropriate approved lists of suppliers.
Contract Management	Strategic approach to and compliance with contract management policy to ensure value for money.
Internal Trading Operations	Effectiveness and holding to account the management of all internal trading operations.
Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility	Application of the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility that requires contractors to offer, inter alia, local employment and training opportunities, and to adopt the Birmingham Living Wage policy.

Formatted: Superscript

Council Wide Efficiency	To take a strategic lead in relation to efficiency across all council services and to foster lean governance in all areas of council work and to promote working relationships with stakeholders and partners.
-------------------------	--

Cabinet Member for Transport and Roads

To be responsible for the transport infrastructure, the key highway networks and strategic highway policy, which are key to Birmingham establishing a well-founded reputation as a successful City.

The Cabinet Member has accountability for:

Transport Strategies	Sustainable transportation policy and strategy, programmes, projects and initiatives to improve connectivity and road safety for the city across all modes of travel.
Highways	Strategic highways matters. Maintenance of roads and streets, traffic management and car parks and enforcing rights of way.
Advice to Planning Committee (Highways)	Providing advice, where appropriate, including the effect of proposed developments in relation to roads and transport and working in cooperation with the West Midlands Combined Authority and Mayor in relation to the key route network.

Cabinet Member for Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment

The Cabinet Member will position Birmingham as a 'Green City' ready for the challenges of the future and with a sustainable infrastructure that supports these objectives through initiatives that are delivered by the city council and also by partner agencies, private and third sector organisations.

The Cabinet Member has accountability for:

Green City	Strategic leadership of the city's sustainability agenda, advising all Cabinet Members of initiatives that need to be taken and particularly in respect of employment, highways, transport, waste recycling and disposal matters, health and housing.
Climate Change	Strategic lead on policy and its implementation to address issues including climate change, carbon reduction, flood management, clean air zones, energy security, fuel poverty, food security and green spaces.

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Formatted: Font: 14 pt, No underline
Formatted: Font: 14 pt, No underline

Waste Strategy and Services	Development of a financially and environmentally sustainable waste strategy for the city.
	Collection and sustainable disposal of waste from residential and other properties within the city and street cleansing on operational matters.
	Promotion of recycling.
Pest Control	Provision of the Pest Control Service
Cleaner Neighbourhoods	Street Cleaning, Litter prevention, fly tipping, graffiti, placarding.
Local Parks and Allotments	Provision, maintenance and usage of local facilities.

Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care

The objective of this portfolio is to create a city – where people live long, healthy and independent lives in their own homes, making people responsible for their own care.

The development of the Health and Wellbeing Board, together with the transfer of public health functions from the NHS adds coherence to the policies and actions around the health and wellbeing needs of the residents of Birmingham, across all life stages from young children to older people.

The Cabinet Member has accountability for:

Adult Social Care and Health	Development of the Health and Wellbeing Board and relationships with the NHS and private providers.
	Strategic leadership of social care services and safeguarding for adults.
	Development of an integrated health and social care economy in Birmingham and neighbouring local authorities around the STP.
Public Health	Leadership on public health services, working with the Health and Wellbeing Board to reduce health inequalities.
Healthy Communities	Healthy living through sport and leisure services.
Domestic Violence	All council activity relating to domestic violence and developing a city-wide domestic violence strategy with partners including advice to the Cabinet Member for Housing and Homes on the provision of accommodation.

Formatted: Superscript

Cabinet Member for Housing and Homes

The building of enough houses of the highest quality, and the strong neighbourhoods to go with them, to meet population growth, and so also enable strong economic growth, is the big challenge for the city over the next decade.

Dramatic changes in the local government environment have given greater prominence to questions about the role of communities and, potentially, a radical form of devolution in which the experience of residents is harnessed to understand and drive better services.

The Cabinet Member has accountability for:

Council housing management services	Oversight and direction of estate management services and best use of housing stock (across all housing providers). Repairs and maintenance programmes.
Registered Social	Liaison with the Birmingham Social Housing
Landlords	Partnership on neighbourhood management initiatives and the housing growth agenda.
Private Rented Sector	Licensing and regulation.
	Private Tenancy Unit activities.
	Bond and deposit scheme initiatives.
Housing Options	Assessing housing need, options for vulnerable adults, children and young people and offenders.
	Temporary accommodation provision / homelessness.
	Initiatives for rough sleepers.
Housing Supply	To review the supply of housing and tenure based on an analysis of housing need including responsibility for BMHT. The Cabinet member will advise the Deputy Leader in relation to housing supply and tenure.
Tenant engagement in social housing	Tenant engagement in the management and development of social housing and Housing Liaison Boards.
Neighbourhood Management	Wider council and public sector integration at the local level.

Formatted: Superscript

Cabinet Member for Jobs and Skills

A successful city is one that has a highly skilled workforce, with access to quality skills and training, to ensure that the learning opportunities within Birmingham are providing for the present and future skills needs of the city, working with the Executive Members for Districts where appropriate.

The Cabinet Member has accountability for:

Skills, expansion for key growth sectors enterprise and innovation	Throughout the council and the city of Birmingham and with local, regional and national partners, develop the skills and employability of Birmingham's workforce, enabling each citizen to realise their potential.
Youth Engagement and Youth Service, along with Lifelong Learning (post 14 skills and adult education)	Clear progression and vocational pathways from education into further and higher education and employment. Provision of all-age guidance, skills development, training and work experience to meet the economic needs of the city now and in the future.
Employment Opportunities	Access to employment, local employment plans.
Skills and Entrepreneurship in Schools	Development of 14-19 career pathways, enterprise and entrepreneurship in Birmingham schools.

Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality

The Cabinet Member will have accountability for ensuring that wherever possible (within the restrictions provided by Statute and Law) all actions taken and services provided by the council are fully transparent to the citizens of Birmingham.

A cohesive society is one which offers opportunities to all its members within a framework of accepted values, removing barriers to access and challenging inequalities. The challenge is to ensure that every Birmingham citizen has access to opportunity across the social and economic life of the city, within a safe city - including in education, employment, housing, health and social care, civil society and political participation – whether these are delivered by the city council itself, partner agencies, or by private or third sector organisations.

The Cabinet Member will also have responsibility for the following:

Smart City	Provide strategic leadership and advising all
	Cabinet Members of initiatives that need to be
	taken in relation to the development of world
	class technological capability and connectivity

Formatted: Superscript

	in Birmingham.
The continue provided to the	In particular extending use of intelligent transport systems and digital technologies for "open access" to support "green and smart" actions.
The services provided to the citizens of Birmingham as the customer	To take a strategic lead in the provision of customer focused City services.
To take a lead on information law and data protection matters	Overall organisation for the Council including Corporate governance arrangement.
To challenge any lack of transparency in all work carried out by the Council.	To ensure transparency in all areas of Council work.
Social Cohesion and Inclusion	Approaches to ensure that all Birmingham citizens have increasing access to opportunity across the social and economic life of the city.
	Holding to account other relevant Cabinet Members and officers for the delivery of those functions that impact on social cohesion and inclusion.
Tackling Inequality	Strategic approaches to reduce inequalities including around health, education and employment outcomes; 'access to services'; and participation in civic life.
	Neighbourhood advice and information services.
	Holding to account other relevant Cabinet Members and officers for the delivery of those functions that impact on inequalities and inclusion.
Equalities within the Community	Development and promotion of shared values and mutual respect across the diverse communities of Birmingham.
	Ensuring that community and cultural events promote social cohesion and inclusion
External Challenge	Ensuring that partner agencies, private or third sector organisations are challenged on their contribution to improving social cohesion and inequalities.
Safer Communities	Strategic citywide leadership to community safety in Birmingham, including anti-social

Formatted: Superscript

	behaviour, fear of crime and public spaces and ensuring effective support for victims of crime.
	Effective relationships and clear shared priorities with the Police and Crime Commissioner and West Midlands Police.
	Leadership on youth offending issues.
	CCTV and liaison with Police.
Third Sector Partnership and Engagement	Working with and coordination of third sector and partner agencies around equalities, cohesion and inclusivity.
Bereavement Services	Strategic leadership for the development of Cemeteries, Crematoria and Mortuary and Coroners Court Services.

Formatted: Superscript

3. MEETINGS ADMINISTRATION

These Rules set out below apply to Council meetings, Executive, Forward Plan and Committees of Council. These rules cannot be suspended by the Council.

1. Notices of meeting

The Council will give at least 5 clear days' notice of any non-urgent meeting – and for urgent meetings at least 3 clear days' notice will be given. Details of the meeting will be posted at the Council House, Victoria Square, Birmingham B1 1BB.

2. Access to agenda, reports and decision records

The Council will make copies of the Agenda and relevant Reports open to the public and available for inspection at the Council House at least 5 clear days before the meeting or as much time as is available for an urgent item of business. Where Reports are prepared after the Agenda has been sent out, the Committee Services Officer shall make such report(s) available for inspection to the public as soon as the Report is completed and sent to the relevant Councillors.

For the avoidance of doubt, "clear days" does not include weekends, statutory holidays, the day of the notice or the actual day of the meeting.

Agendas, Reports and Decision Records, save for those which contain exempt or confidential information; will be found on the Council's website (Birmingham.gov.uk) Background papers identified in Reports can be obtained from the Contact Officer named on the Report.

3. Council Standing Orders

The order of business and the indicative timescales at every ordinary meeting of the Full Council shall usually be:

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm

Formatted: Font: 14 pt

Formatted: Heading 3, Numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 3 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1.9 cm + Indent at: 2.54

Formatted: Font: 14 pt

Standard Item	Time Limits	Indicative Timetable
Minutes, Lord Mayor's Announcements	10 minutes for Lord Mayor's Announcements - and no presentations.	2.00 – 2.10 p.m.
Lord Mayor's Annual report (AGM only)	15 minutes	
Petitions A schedule of outstanding petitions will be available electronically	15 minutes	2.10 – 2.25 p.m.
Question time	90 minutes	2.25 – 3.55 p.m.
Questions from members of the public to any Cabinet Member, Assistant Leader, District Committee Chair or Ward Forum Chair.	20 minutes 1 minute for each question 2 minutes for each answer	
Questions from any Councillor to a Committee Chair, Lead Member of a Joint Board or Ward	20 minutes 1 minute for each question	

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Forum Chair. Each Councillor may ask only	2 minutes for each answer	
one question. No supplementary questions.		
Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet	25 minutes	
Members and Assistant Leaders to a Cabinet	1 minute for each question	
Member or Assistant Leader. Each Councillor	3 minutes for each answer	
may ask one question and one supplementary		
question.		
Questions from Councillors other than Cabinet	25 minutes	
Members and Assistant Leaders to the Leader	1 minute for each question	
or Deputy Leader. Each Councillor may ask	3 minutes for each answer	
one question and one supplementary question.		
A		0.55 4.00
Appointments	<u>5 minutes</u>	<u>3.55 – 4.00 p.m.</u>
Policy Plans or Reports from CBM	15 minutes	4.00 – 4.15 p.m.
Adjournment Break	30 minutes	<u>4.15 – 4.45 p.m.</u>
Overview & Scrutiny Committee reports	60 minutes	445 – 5.45 p.m.
Motions submitted by individual	90 minutes	<u>5.45 – 7.15 p.m.</u>
Councillors rotated equally between the	, If a meeting has not been	
political groups as determined by CBM	concluded by 7.15pm any	
	remaining motions or	
	amendments will be moved	
	and seconded formally	
	(without comment) and be put	
	to the vote without discussion.	

- (2) The time allowed for speeches shall be up to 7 minutes for the mover of a Motion or Amendment to the Motion, with up to 4 minutes each for other Members wishing to participate in the debate and a right of reply for the mover of the Motion only of up to 5 minutes.
- (3) The order of business may be varied by a resolution passed on a Motion which, after being moved and seconded, shall be put to the vote without discussion.
- (4) Question time will be excluded from the agenda at the Annual Meeting and the Annual Budget Meeting of the Council.
- (5) The time limit allocated to items on the Agenda, can be extended by a resolution passed as a Motion which after being moved and seconded, shall be put to the vote without discussion.

43. Access by the public to meetings

Members of the public have the right to attend meetings but the press and the public <u>must</u> be excluded from meetings when confidential information would be disclosed.

(a) The press and public <u>may</u> be excluded from meetings where exempt information would be disclosed, unless this is not in the public interest.

Formatted: Superscript

45

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- (b) "Confidential information" means information provided to the Council by a Government Department upon terms (however expressed) which forbid the disclosure of the information to the public or other information the disclosure of which is prohibited by any enactment or Court Order.
- (c) "Exempt information" relates to the Access to Information requirements covered by Section 100I and Schedule 12 A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as amended), and related Regulations. Information is also exempt if it is advice of a Political Adviser or Political Assistant, as defined by the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements)(Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2000 (as amended).

54. The Forward Plan

<u>TheA</u> "Forward Plan" will be prepared on a weekly basis to cover a period of four months.

The Forward Plan details the proposed decisions and Reports of the Cabinet. It will include the following information:

The Forward Plan will contain details of all Reports for Cabinet and include the following information:

- (a) the matter in respect of which a decision is to be made;
- (b) a brief explanation of why it will be a "key decision";
- (c) the Cabinet meeting at which the "key decision" is due to be taken;
- (d) who will be consulted before the "key decision" is taken:
- (e) how, to whom and by when representations (about the "key decision") can be made;
- (f) what reports/papers are, or will be, available for public inspection;
- (g) whether the report is a private report with reasons.

The Forward Plan is published once a week and is available on the Council's website.

65. Late reports and reports not on forward plan

All Cabinet Reports must comply with the requirements set out in the Protocol to Executive Reports.

All late reports (those which cannot be sent out by Committee Services with 5 working days' notice) must comply with the requirements set out in the Protocol for Executive Reports).

46

Formatted: Superscript

Formatted: Indent: First line: 0 cm

Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

If a matter which is likely to be a 'key decision' has not been included in the Forward Plan, the "key decision" may still be taken if:

- (a) the "key decision" must be taken because it is impracticable to defer the decision, in the opinion of the Chief Executive; and
- (b) the relevant Chief Officer (or his nominee) has obtained the agreement of the Chair of a relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee of the matter to which the decision relates; and
- (c) the Committee Services Officer has made copies of the relevant notice available to the public at the Council House.

A late private report (less than 28 days' notice) requires agreement from the Chairman of the relevant Overview and Scrutiny Committee that the report is urgent and cannot reasonably be deferred.

The Leader of the Council will submit a report to Council on an annual basis detailing all late reports not on the Forward Plan and all reports authorised for immediate implementation (see 6 below).

76. Emergency reports

In an emergency an executive report may be agreed by the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leaders of the Political Groups.

87. Immediate decision implementation

If the interests of the Council are jeopardised unless an executive decision is implemented immediately then the Chief Executive in consultation with the Leader (or Deputy Leader in his/her absence) may designate such executive decision as so urgent that its implementation cannot wait until the expiry of the call-in period.

The exercise of such power shall be clearly noted on the record of the decision.

98. Record of executive decisions

- (a) As soon as reasonably practicable after any meeting of the Executive or any of its Committees, whether held in public or private, the Committee Services Officer will produce a record of every executive decision taken at that meeting.
- (b) No report to the Executive or any Executive decision shall be deliberately subdivided by any Member/Officer to circumvent the "key decisions" definition.
- (c) Prior to any decision being taken by the Executive, the relevant Chief Officer shall ensure that the Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer are properly consulted, well in advance of any

Formatted: Superscript

relevant report, for any advice that they may, collectively or individually, wish to give. The Chief Officer shall also ensure such advice is properly reflected in any report to the Executive. In appropriate circumstances, the Chief Officer shall also ensure the Head of Public Relations and Communications is consulted before any Executive decision is taken.

(d) The Monitoring Officer is authorised to correct any minor errors in the recording of Executive Decisions but not so as to replace or otherwise substantially amend the decision of the Executive. In the event of a major alteration, the relevant decision-maker or decision body will be asked to make another Executive decision to correct the Executive record.

109. Overview and scrutiny committees: access to documents

An Overview and Scrutiny Committee will be entitled to copies / inspect documents which are in the possession or control of the Executive or its Committees and which contain material relating to:-

- (a) any business transacted at a public or private meeting of the Executive or its Committees; or
- (b) any decision taken by an individual Cabinet Member.

An Overview and Scrutiny Committee will **not** be entitled to:

- (a) any document that is in draft form;
- (b) any part of a document that contains exempt or confidential information, unless that information is relevant to an action or decision they are reviewing or scrutinising or intend to scrutinise; or
- (c) the advice of a Political Adviser or Assistant (if any have been appointed).

4. MEETINGS

The full council

Role of the full council

The Full Council's primary role is to consider and approve the Council's Policy Framework and Annual Budget. The Full Council's secondary role is to hold to public account the Members of the Executive, Overview & Scrutiny and Regulatory Committees.

The meeting of the Full Council will be conducted in accordance with the standing orders dealing with procedure of meetings of the Full Council. Please Click here to read the standing orders.

Policy framework

The Policy Framework means the plans or strategies to be approved by the Full Council are as set out below or as required by legislation:

- Adult Learning Plan
- Birmingham Cultural Strategy
- Birmingham Sustainable Community Strategy 2026
- Community Safety Strategy
- Council Business Plan including Budget and Long-Term Financial StrategyFinancial Plan
- Development Plan for Birmingham
- Heritage Strategy
- Housing Strategy / Homelessness Strategy
- Local Development Framework Plans
- Pay Policy
- Statement of Licensing Policy under the Licensing Act 2003
- West Midlands Local Transport Plan

Powers of the full Council

Only the full Council will exercise the following functions:

- (a) adopting and approving changes to the Constitution, save where the Council Business Management Committee make any necessary minor "in-year" changes;
- (b) approving the overall revenue budget, the allocations of revenue resources to Directorates, the capital programme at the commencement of each year, the level of Council Tax, the Prudential indicators, the Prudential borrowing limit, the treasury management strategy and policy.
- (c) making decisions on matters which could have been (but were not) covered by the Policy Framework;
- (d) electing the Leader of the Council every four years or as and when required;
- (e) agreeing and/or amending the terms of reference for committees (other than Cabinet Committees), deciding on their membership and making

Formatted: Underline

Formatted: Underline

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- appointments to them, including the Chairman, subject to the legal rules regarding proportionality between the different political parties;
- (f) appointing representatives to outside bodies unless the appointment is an Executive function or has been specifically delegated by the Council;
- (g) adopting and approving the Members Allowances Scheme;
- (h) changing the name of the area, conferring the title of Honorary Alderman or Freedom of the City;
- (i) confirming the appointment of the Head of Paid Service;
- making, amending, revoking, re-enacting or adopting bylaws and promoting or opposing the making of local legislation or private Bills;
- (k) determine the agenda and procedure for the conduct of meetings of Full Council;
- (I) receiving and considering reports referred to it from Cabinet Members, Overview and Scrutiny Committees, the Council Business Management Committee and the Standards Committee; and
- (m) all other non-executive matters which by law must be reserved to Council.

All other non-executive matters are delegated to Council Business Management Committee or any of its sub-committees, or delegated to regulatory committees.

Types of Council meetings

There are three types of Council meeting:

- (a) the Annual General Meeting;
- (b) ordinary meetings;
- (c) extraordinary meetings. (resolution of the Council, or the Lord Mayor, or the Chief Executive and the City Solicitor acting together or by petition of any 5 Councillors to the Lord Mayor which takes place in addition to an Ordinary Meeting or the Annual Meeting. five Members required to petition the Lord Mayor)

and they will be conducted in accordance with the Council Standing Orders as set out here.

Appointments reserved to the Full Council

	No. Appointed
Local Government Association (General Assembly)	<u>4</u>
West Midlands Fire & Rescue Authority	<u>10</u>
Transport Delivery Committee	<u>10</u>
West Midlands Police and Crime Panel	3

Formatted: Superscript

50

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

West Midlands Joint Committee	<u>3</u>
Departmental Consultative Committees	1 on each
National Association of Councillors	1
Joint Scrutiny Committee for Supervisory Board of the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership	1
WMCA Board	1
WMCA Overview and Scrutiny Committee	<u>3</u>
WMCA Audit Committee	1
WM Growth Company – Board of Directors	1
<u>ITA</u>	1
Standing Advisory Council on Religious Education	<u>8</u>
Employee Consultative Forum (Teachers)	8
City Housing Liaison Board	<u>3</u>

Cabinet

Cabinet comprises of ten Councillors, including the Leader and Deputy Leader, as follows:

- Leader
- Deputy Leader
- Cabinet Member <u>Children, Families and Schools</u>
- Cabinet Member Value for Money and Efficiency
- Cabinet Member <u>Transport and Roads</u>
- Cabinet Member Clean Streets, Recycling and Environment
- Cabinet Member Health and Social Care
- Cabinet Member Housing and Homes
- Cabinet Member Jobs and Skills
- Cabinet Member Transparency, Openness and Equality

In addition to taking "key decisions", Cabinet will also consider:-

- (a) The draft Budget <u>er-and</u> a draft of the Council's "policy framework" plans. The Cabinet's role in relation to these matters will be to consider a draft which will then be presented to the full Council for approval;
 - (b) Other decisions which are considered by the Leader of the Council to have significant cross-cutting or corporate implications; and
- (c) Any Cabinet, <u>Cabinet Members jointly with Chief Officers</u>, Cabinet Committee or District Committee, Ward Forum decision(s) 'called-in' by any Overview & Scrutiny Committee.

Cabinet Proceedings

(a) The quorum for a meeting of the Cabinet shall be 4 Cabinet Members (inclusive of the Leader of the Council if present) and for a meeting of a Cabinet Committee the

Formatted: Superscript

51

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- quorum shall be 2 Cabinet Members (inclusive of the Leader of the Council, if present).
- (b) Only Cabinet Members are entitled to vote at meetings of the Cabinet or at Cabinet Committee meetings.
- (c) Executive decisions shall only be taken by Cabinet based on written report(s) from Chief Officers and after any appropriate advice from the Head of Paid Service, Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer.
- (d) The Cabinet is empowered to establish, dissolve and determine the membership and terms of reference of Cabinet Committees (including whether the same should discharge "key decisions").

Non-Cabinet Members attending 'Private Sessions' of Cabinet meetings

- (a) A maximum of two of the major Opposition Group members and a maximum of one of the other Opposition Group members to include their Group Leader(s) may receive notice of Cabinet meetings, the relevant papers and remain and participate during the deliberations of the private sessions of the Cabinet.
- (b) The Chairs of any of the Council's relevant Overview & Scrutiny Committees (or their nominee from the relevant committee) shall be entitled to attend Cabinet meetings and to remain and participate during the deliberations of the Cabinet during any of its 'Private Sessions'.
 - (c) The Chairs of all District Committees and Assistant Leaders shall be entitled to attend Cabinet meetings and to remain and participate during the deliberations of the Cabinet during any of its 'Private Sessions'.

The Terms of Reference relating to District Committees and Ward Forums can be found here.

Executive decisions, whether taken by Cabinet, Cabinet Members jointly with Chief Officers, District Committees, Ward Forums or Chief Officers alone where delegated to them by Cabinet or in any case where the value exceeds £200k, shall all only be taken based upon written reports with a completed checklist in the approved form and after advice from the Monitoring Officer and Chief Finance Officer.

Cabinet Committees

Health and Wellbeing Board

The Health and Wellbeing Board is constituted as a Committee under the echairmanship of the Cabinet Member - Health and Social Care in order to discharge the functions of a Health and Wellbeing Board as set out in the Health and Social Care Act 2012, including the appointment of Board Members as set out in the schedule of required Board Members in the Act.

Cabinet Committee Local Leadership

This Cabinet Committee will be established by the Cabinet with the following membership:

Formatted: Superscript

52

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- The Leader
- Another Cabinet Member as deemed appropriate by the Leader
- The Leaders of the official opposition party and the next largest opposition party
- The Chairs of the District Committees
- Four Assistant Leaders
- Assistant Leaders will be able to attend meetings of the Cabinet but will not have a right to vote on any item of Cabinet business.

The quorum for the Committee shall be six and this number must include both of the Cabinet Members and one of the Leaders of the opposition groups as well as one of the Assistant Leaders.

The Committee will include four Councillors designated as Assistant Leaders. These councillors will be charged with taking forward the agenda of the Cabinet Committee Local Leadership between meetings, under the management of the Leader of the Council. They will not have decision making powers independently of the Committee. They will each be responsible for an area of the city, to be specified by the Cabinet.

- (i) These terms of reference are subject to change by Cabinet as and when necessary to reflect the changing shape of the devolution and Future Council agenda. The City Council is committed to the ongoing development of devolved community governance through a process of reviewing devolved ways of working and considering new innovations; it is recognised that further devolution is necessary given the scale, size and diversity of challenges, opportunities and varied needs across the city.
- (ii) The Cabinet Committee will conduct a review of the existing devolved arrangements consulting and engaging with the community, other stakeholders and Members. During the period of review local areas will be supported in bringing forward and piloting new ways of working in relation to devolved arrangements; the Cabinet Committee with the Assistant Leaders will support, oversee and evaluate the new ways of working for potential wider use within the City.
- (iii) The Cabinet will set out the detailed coverage of this review, but it will include assessing the effectiveness of all existing arrangements for local engagement and partnership working, preparations for the new ward arrangements to be introduced in 2018 and new ways of working such as parish councils.
- (iv) The Assistant Leaders with the Cabinet Committee will play a leading role in taking forward the following council strategic priorities:
- Local Leadership conducting the review set out above at paragraphs (ii) and (iii) and reporting to Full Council and Cabinet as appropriate
- Every Place Matters overseeing the development of area focused policies and programmes to address inequalities between areas of the city
- A Better deal for Neighbourhoods the committee will work to improve services in neighbourhoods and responsiveness to local communities and individual service users and to support local initiatives to improve the environment and street scene

- Supporting local councillors through the devolution process
- Fostering and applying new approaches to local leadership.

Formatted: Superscript

Cabinet Committee - Group Company Governance

This Cabinet Committee will be established by the Cabinet with the following membership:

- The Deputy Leader
- Another Cabinet Member as deemed appropriate by the Deputy Leader
- To include non-executive directors from the <u>w</u>Wider <u>b</u>Business <u>c</u>Community (no voting).

The Membership of the Committee shall be based on cross party representation.

The quorum for the Committee shall be determined by the Committee and this must include a Cabinet Member and a member of the Opposition.

The role of the Committee is to ensure that the Council's strategic objectives are met across the group and to support the development of the group in line with the Council's regulations and ambitions.

The Committees responsibilities include:

- Holding entity Boards to account for their performance with the necessary powers to make and drive immediate change through the Boards
- Supporting the development of entities and making decisions on the disposal/dissolution of companies (below Cabinet limit on value) and matters such as varying Articles of Association, varying ownership and structure and varying share rights
- Identification of entities' business support requirements
- Provides subsidiaries with clear direction and support in its role as sole shareholder
- Evaluation of effectiveness of entity board governance structure, processes and recommend changes as required
- Reviewing business plans and strategies of the entities to ensure compliance with the Council's strategic direction
- Ensuring compliance of the entities with the Council's interests including the Birmingham Business Charter for Social Responsibility
- Oversight of compliance to ensure that taxation, legal and financial interests of the Council are considered and protected
- Oversight of compliance to EU procurement or other such legislative regulations and Council Standing Orders.
- Ensuring that risk relating to the entities is at a suitable level for the Council to bear
- Receiving and reviewing entity performance reports
- Advising Cabinet of issues

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

District Committees

Ten District Committees have been established by the Council and the relevant Ward Members have been appointed to serve on them:-

District Committee:	Area	Members from the following Wards:
Edgbaston	South	Bartley Green, Edgbaston, Harborne and Quinton,
Erdington	North	Erdington, Kingstanding, Stockland Green and Tyburn
Hall Green	East	Hall Green, Moseley & Kings Heath, Sparkbrook and Springfield
Hodge Hill	East	Bordesley Green, Hodge Hill, Shard End and Washwood Heath
Ladywood	Central	Aston, Ladywood, Nechells and Soho
Northfield	South	Kings Norton, Longbridge, Northfield and Weoley
Perry Barr	Central	Handsworth Wood, Lozells & East Handsworth, Oscott and Perry Barr
Selly Oak	South	Billesley, Bournville, Brandwood and Selly Oak
Sutton Coldfield	North	Sutton Four Oaks, Sutton New Hall, Sutton Trinity and Sutton Vesey
Yardley	East	Acocks Green, Sheldon, South Yardley, Stechford & Yardley North

The Councillor membership of District Committees shall consist of those Members elected to serve Wards within that District and that Ward. The co-option of partner members without voting rights is permitted in respect of each District Committee. Once Committees have been established, only the City Council can dissolve them. The Member of Parliament for the District should be invited to attend District Committees as an observer with the right to speak.

Executive Powers Devolved to District Committees

Cabinet has delegated the functions, operational powers and duties to the relevant District Committee(s) as set out in the Terms of Reference. These Terms of Reference may be amended by Cabinet from time to time to reflect the shape of the Future Council. District Committees have a right to consider and respond to consultations on planning briefs and frameworks and major development proposals. Any such responses are to be given to the Planning Committee for consideration at the appropriate time.

Meetings

Chairs will be appointed by each District Committee at the first meeting of the municipal year. Deputy Chairs are elected at the same meeting for the purpose of substituting for the Chair if absent. In the event of a District Committee failing to appoint, the matter will be determined by the Leader of the Council. They will have a leadership responsibility for 'place' matters within their District including:

Formatted: Font: Bold, Font color: White

Formatted: Font: 12 pt, Bold, Font color: White

Formatted: Superscript

56

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July-June 2017

- (i) Effective discharge of the local executive remit, through delegations, of their District Committee.
- (ii) Production of a Community Plan out locally determined priorities and policies for approval by the District Committee.
- (iii) Attend Overview and Scrutiny to account for delegated responsibilities for the District Committee, and policy priorities as set out in policy statements and development plans.
- (iv) Working closer with the Assistant Leaders as part of the Cabinet Committee Local Leadership.

Each District Committee will also hold an annual District Convention with input from community groups, Ward Forums, partners and other stakeholders, to inform on District priorities arising from the Local Service Community Plans.

The following functions are devolved to District Committees:

- Enforcement of litter prevention.
- Enforcement relating to fly-posting, placarding, graffiti and fly-tipping.
- Local community safety (local CCTV and local neighbourhood tasking issues taken forward usually in partnership with the police).
- Power to authorise the picking up of stray dogs, and relating to scavenging in alleyways and fouling of land.
- Street Cleansing local decisions on services and the specific role of working with local communities and social enterprises to encourage additional services such as community clean ups and anti-litter campaigns.
- Grants to Neighbourhood Forums from the budget approved for this purpose.
- The right to consider and respond to consultations on planning briefs and frameworks and major development proposals and for any such response to be given to the Planning Committee for consideration at the appropriate time.

Quorum

Field Code Changed

The Quorum for a District Committee shall be 6 Elected Members.

Ward Forums

Ward Forums will be constituted in each District to encourage and facilitate dialogue, between the Council and local people within their Ward. Cabinet has delegated the functions, operational powers and duties to the relevant Ward Forums.

Meetings

Chairs will be appointed by each Ward Forum at the first meeting of the municipal year. Deputy Chairs are elected at the same meeting for the purpose of substituting for the Chair if absent.

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Quorum

Field Code Changed

The Quorum for a Ward Forum shall be 2 members.

The Council will establish (or dissolve) Ward Forums on the recommendation of the Council Business Management Committee.

Overview and Scrutiny Committees

All Councillors, except Cabinet Members (and the Lord Mayor) can be members of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee. Chairs of these committees are appointed by the Full Council and Deputy Chairs are elected by each committee at its first meeting, for the purpose of substitution for the Chair if absent.

General role

Overview and Scrutiny Committees will:

- (a) make reports and/or recommendations to the full Council, the Executive and / or other organisations in connection with the discharge of the functions specified in their terms of reference;
- (b) consider any matter covered in their terms of reference that may affect or be likely to have an effect on the citizens of Birmingham; and
 - i. is relevant to the Council's strategic objectives; and/or
 - ii. is relevant to major issues faced by officers in managing a function of the Council; and
 - iii. is likely to make a contribution to moving the Council forward and achieving key performance targets.
- (c) exercise the "request for call-in" and "call-in" any Executive decisions made but not yet implemented by the Executive.

Overview and Scrutiny Chairs should maintain regular engagement with Cabinet Members to enable flexibility to be built into the Overview and Scrutiny work programme, so as to respond to the council's policy priorities in a timely way.

Specific functions:

(a) Policy development and review

Overview and Scrutiny Committees may:

- (i) assist the Council and / or the Executive in the development of its budget and policyPolicyFramework by appropriate analysis of policy and budget issues;
- (ii) conduct appropriate research, community and other consultation in the analysis of policy and budget issues and possible options;
- (iii) consider and implement mechanisms to encourage and enhance community participation in the development of policy options;

Formatted: Superscript

58

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- (iv) question Members of the Executive and/or Chief Officers about their views on issues and proposals affecting their areas of responsibility; and
- (v) liaise with other external organisations operating in the city, whether national, regional or local to ensure that the interests of local people are enhanced by collaborative working.
- (b) Scrutiny

Overview and Scrutiny Committees may:

- review and scrutinise the Executive decisions made by and performance of the Executive and/or Chief Officers in relation to decisions taken by them or in relation to their areas of responsibility / department;
- (ii) review and scrutinise the performance of the council in relation to its policy objectives, performance targets and / or particular service areas including the areas of responsibility of the Regulatory and Non-Executive Committees, but not the actual decisions of the Regulatory and Non-Executive Committees:
- (iii) make recommendations to the Executive, Chairmen of Committees, Chief Officers and/or Council arising from the outcome of the scrutiny process;
- (iv) review and scrutinise the performance of other relevant public bodies in Birmingham (including Health Authorities) and to invite reports from them by requesting them to <u>attend and engage withaddress</u> the Overview and Scrutiny Committee-<u>and local people</u> about their activities and performance;
- (v) question and gather evidence from any person (with their consent)
- (vi) establish <u>sub-committees to undertake aspects of that committee's remit, or Task and Finish Committees</u> short life working groups to carry out specific time limited enquiries as agreed with the five Overview and Scrutiny Committee Chairs and subject to available resources.

Terms of Reference of Overview and Scrutiny Committees

There shall be five Overview and Scrutiny Committees as set out in the terms of reference below., each to have a Chair (appointed by Full Council) and Deputy Chair (to be elected by each Committee at its first meeting).

Corporate Resources and Governance Committee

To fulfil the functions of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee as they relate to any policies, services and activities relating to governance (including transparency, regional working, and partnerships): finance: workforce: citizens (including inequality, social cohesion and public engagement) and performance (including customer services, council wide efficiency, commissioning and procurement. governance, resources, performance (including customer services), finance, human resources, partnerships, transparency, regional working (including Combined Authority), inequality, public engagement, council wide efficiency, commissioning and procurement.

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: 1.27 cm, Hanging: 1.27 cm

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July-June 2017

Formatted: Superscript

Economy, Skills and Transport Committee

To fulfil the functions of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee as they relate to any policies, services and activities relating to the Council priority "Jobs and Skills – so Birmingham's a great city to succeed in". This includes matters relating to principally economic, growth and jobs, inward investment, promotion of the city, land use planning, transport strategy and highways, skills, libraries, arts, culture, sports and museums.

The Committee shall undertake the authority's statutory functions in relation to the scrutiny of flood risk management (Flood and Water Management Act 2010).

Schools, Children and Families Committee

The Overview and Scrutiny Committee dealing with education matters shall include in its membership the following voting representatives:

- (a) Church of England diocese representative (one);
- (b) Roman Catholic diocese representative (one); and
- (c) Parent Governor representatives (two).

To fulfil the functions of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee as they relate to the Council priority "Children – so Birmingham's a great city to grow up in". This includes matters relating to elating to any policies, services and activities concerning the schools, vulnerable children, child safeguarding functions of the council.

HEALTHHealth, WELLBEING AND and Social CareTHE ENVIRONMENT COMMITTEE Committee

To fulfil the functions of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee as they relate to any policies, services and activities as they relate to any policies, services and activities relating to the Council priority "Health – so Birmingham's a great city to grow old in". This includes matters relating to cleaner neighbourhoods, waste management, environment, Adult safeguarding, social care and public health and to discharge the relevant overview and scrutiny role set out in the National Health Service Act 2006 as amended by the Health and Social Care Act 2012, including:

- The appointment of Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committees with neighbouring authorities; and
- The exercise of the power to make referrals of contested service reconfigurations to the Secretary of State as previously delegated to the Health and Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee by the Council.

Housing and Homes Committee

To fulfil the functions of an Overview and Scrutiny Committee as they relate to any policies, services and activities relating to the Council priority "Housing – so <a href="mailto:Birmingham's a great city to live in". This includes matters relating to housing, homes, land use planning, neighbourhood services, waste management, street scene, regulation and enforcement, cleaner neighbourhoods, open spaces and community safety. cleaner neighbourhoods, open spaces and community safety. cleaner neighbourhoods, social cohesion and community safety (including domestic violence).

This Committee shall be the Crime and Disorder Committee (Police and Justice Act 2006).

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Formatted: Font: Not Bold, No

Formatted: Normal

Formatted: Superscript

This Committee shall also undertake the authority's statutory functions in relation to the scrutiny of flood risk management (Flood and Water Management Act 2010).

Conflicts of interest – Membership of Overview and Scrutiny Committees and District and Ward Forums

- (a) If an Overview and Scrutiny Committee is scrutinising specific decisions in relation to the business of the District Committee and / or Ward Forum of which an Overview and Scrutiny Committee Councillor is a Member, then that Councillor must withdraw from the meeting during the consideration of such matter.
- (b) Where, however, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee is reviewing policy matters, generally, as opposed to a specific decision of the District Committee and/or Ward Forum, the Member must declare his/her interest before the relevant agenda item is reached, but need not withdraw.

Formatted: No underline

Formatted: Heading 4, Left

Formatted: Superscript

61

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

Overview and Scrutiny Work and Non-Executive Committees

- (a) Overview and Scrutiny Committees are only permitted by law to scrutinise the Executive decisions of the council – Cabinet, Cabinet Committees, Cabinet Members, District Committees and Ward Forums, and officers.
- (b) In terms of the Regulatory Committees, these carry out quasi-judicial functions and, as such, appropriate appeal rights and procedures apply to the same, which do not involve the Overview and Scrutiny Committees arrangements.

Subject to the proportionality principles, relating to overall membership of the committee being complied with, the appointment of Chairmen and Deputy Chairmen of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees shall be on such principles as are agreed by the Full Council.

Chairs of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees

The five Overview and Scrutiny Chairs shall monitor the work of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees so as to ensure that such work is properly planned, co-ordinated and progressed. In this connection, they shall have the power to:

- (a) give such guidance to the Overview and Scrutiny Committees in any cases of uncertainty, as to work which they should or should not be undertaking, as may be necessary to achieve such co-ordination, including the allocation of "call-in" to the appropriate Committee;
- determine, in any cases of uncertainty, the allocation of responsibility for specific tasks between the Overview and Scrutiny Committees;
- (c) publish each year an Annual Programme of major <u>scrutiny reviews</u> Scrutiny Reviews as suggested by individual Overview and Scrutiny Committees following consideration of the <u>Council Plan and priorities</u>; <u>and</u> <u>annual Leader's Policy Statement to the council</u>; <u>and</u>
- (d) agree the establishment of any task & finish groups; and
 - (e) consider overview and scrutiny development, working practices and constitutional arrangements

(e)(f) elect one of the Scrutiny chairs to act as "Lead Scrutiny Member".

An observer from the Principal Opposition Group may attend meetings of the five committee Chairs when considering the above matters.

"Request for Call-In" and "Call-In"

(a) When an Executive decision is taken by the Cabinet, Cabinet Member(s) or Chief Officer jointly with Cabinet Members, Cabinet Committee Local Leadership, District Committees or Ward Forums, the decision shall be published by electronic means, and copies of it shall be available at the main offices of the Council, normally within three days of being made. All Members and Chief Officers will be sent a notification of all such decisions within the same timescale, by the Committee Services Officer responsible for publishing the decision.

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

Formatted: List Paragraph, No bullets

Formatted: Heading 4, Left

or numbering

Formatted: Heading 4, Left

Formatted: Superscript

- (b) The relevant notice will bear the date on which it is published and will specify that the Executive decision may be implemented, after the expiry of three working days after the publication of the decision, unless a "Request for call-in" is made of the Executive decision, by at least two Councillors (who are not members of the Cabinet) or by any two elected Members from a District Committee (who are not members of the Cabinet) where there is a specific local interest in the issues concerned. The "Request for Call In" should state the reason for call-in.
- Once a "Request for Call In" has been received, the five Overview and Scrutiny Chairs will agree which Overview and Scrutiny Committee should hear the call-in. That Committee must meet to consider the request. The meeting should take place not later than 15 clear working days after the original publication of the decision.
- (d) It is for the Committee to decide whether to Call In a decision or not. The council does not expect an Overview and Scrutiny Committee to Call In an Executive decision unless one or more of the following criteria applies.
- (e) Where the Committee does decide to call in a decision, the "re-consideration" which is then required must take place at a meeting of the full Cabinet irrespective of who made the original decision on behalf of the Executive.

Call-In Criteria

	(a) Is the Executive decision within existing policy?
1	the decision appears to be contrary to the Budget or one of the 'policy framework' plans or strategies;
2	the decision appears to be inconsistent with any other form of policy approved by the full Council, the Executive or the Regulatory Committees;
3	the decision appears to be inconsistent with recommendations previously made by an Overview and Scrutiny body (and accepted by the full Council or the Executive);
	(b) Is the Executive Decision well-founded?
4	the Executive appears to have failed to consult relevant stakeholders or other interested persons before arriving at its decision;
5	the Executive appears to have overlooked some relevant consideration in arriving at its decision;
6	the decision has already generated particular controversy amongst those likely to be affected by it or, in the opinion of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee, it is likely so to do;
7	the decision appears to be particularly "novel" and therefore likely to set an important precedent;
8	there is a substantial lack of clarity, material inaccuracy or insufficient information provided in the report to allow the Overview and Scrutiny Committee to hold the Executive to account and/or add value to the work of the Council.
	(c) Has the Executive decision been properly taken?

Formatted: Left, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: List Paragraph, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Left, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: List Paragraph, No bullets or numbering

Formatted: Left, Outline numbered + Level: 1 + Numbering Style: a, b, c, ... + Start at: 1 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 0 cm + Tab after: 1.27 cm + Indent at: 1.27 cm

Formatted: Font: 12 pt, Bold

Formatted: Superscript

9	the decision appears to give rise to significant legal, financial or propriety issues;
10	the notification of the decision does not appear to have been in accordance with council procedures;
	(d) Does the Executive decision particularly affect a district?
	(a) 2000 the 2xeoutre decision particularly under a district

Planning Committee

Functions

To exercise the powers and duties of the Council with regard to development control and strategic planning matters, and, in particular, to:

- exercise all the powers and duties of the Council as a local planning authority (apart from any Executive functions);
- exercise the powers and duties of the Council with respect to building control;
- be accountable for the Local Land Charges service.

The full Planning Code of Practice for Councillors and Officers can be found here.

Licensing and Public Protection Committee

Functions

To exercise the powers and duties of the Council with regard to licensing matters and, in particular, to:

- (i) exercise and enforce the Council's local licensing powers;
- (ii) issue, renew or otherwise control any licences issued to any authorised caravan site(s); and
- (iii) approve the appearance and design of signs displayed in Hackney Carriages.

To exercise the licensing, regulatory and registration powers and duties of the Council under all relevant legislation relating to these matters.

To exercise the powers and duties of the Council with regard to public protection matters which are non-executive functions and, in particular, to:

- (i) be accountable for working conditions in offices, shops and railway premises and in factories;
- (ii) exercise the powers and duties of the Council under all relevant legislation and relating to the non-executive functions of the Committee.

Formatted: Superscript

64

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

Formatted: Font: 12 pt

The Council Business Management Committee

The purpose of the Business Management Committee is to support the Council's non-executive functions as delegated by Full Council, and in particular:

(a) Meetings of the full Council

- (i) be responsible for the planning and preparation of the agenda, papers and other arrangements for meetings of the Council.
- (ii) submit recommendations to the Council concerning the appointment of committees and other bodies and their functions and membership.

(b) Council Appointments to Outside Bodies

To submit recommendations to the Council as to the appointment or nomination of persons to serve on outside bodies. In cases of urgency to make appointments or nominations, subject to reporting the details to the next Council meeting for information.

(c) Civic/Ceremonial

To submit recommendations to the Council as to the conferment of rights and privileges (Honorary Alderman, Freedom of the City) and to consider and determine applications to use the City's Coat of Arms.

(d) Constitutional Matters

To keep the Council's Constitutional arrangements under review and to approve any in year minor changes relating to the non-Executive arrangements of the Constitution, and to submit recommendations to the Council as to major changes to the Constitution and the adoption of new or amended Standing Orders.

(e) Members' Services and Allowances

- (i) To be accountable for all aspects of services to Members.
- (ii) To keep under review the Council's Allowances Scheme and all other matters relating to Members' allowances.
- (iii) To oversee the Council's relationship with the Independent Remuneration Panel and to submit recommendations to the Council both as to the operation and membership of the Panel and as to amendments to the Allowances Scheme.

(f) Electoral Matters, Parish Councils & Boundary Changes

- (i) To discharge the Council's various electoral duties under the Representation of the People Acts.
- (ii) To discharge the Council's functions, in relation to parishes and parish councils.
- (iii) To discharge the Council's functions under Part IV of the Local Government Act 1972 and Part II of the Local Government Act 1992

(relating to boundary reviews and alterations) and related Local Government legislation.

(g) Financial & Other Matters

- To consider any recommendations from the Audit Committee relating to the discharge of the Council's duty, under the Accounts & Audits Regulations 20032015.
- (ii) To discharge the Council's functions, relating to pensions, under the Superannuation Acts.
- (iii) To authorise the making of payments, under Section 92 of the Local Government Act 2000, on account of maladministration.
- (iv) Foreign travel by Members and Officers of the Council will be reported on a quarterly basis.

(h) Terms and Conditions of Employment

- (i) Holding management to account for implementing agreed terms and conditions of employment of staff.
- (ii) Agreeing any changes to terms and conditions of employment (the Birmingham Contract).
- (iii) Holding management to account for the effective consultation and negotiation with employees and representatives of regional and national bodies in connection with terms and conditions of employment.

The following Sub-Committees of the Council Business Management Committee are approved for the current Municipal Year:

- Miscellaneous Appeals Sub-Committee to determine non-personnel appeals and reviews.
- Education Awards
- Election Matters Members Forum
- Lord Mayor's Advisory Group
- Chief Officer and Deputy Chief Officer Appointments, Dismissals and Service Conditions
- Personnel Appeals
- Local Authority School Governor Nomination Committee

The Sub-Committee for Chief Officers (Officers reporting to the Chief Executive) and Deputy Chief Officers (Officers reporting to Chief Officers) shall comprise the Leaders of the three main political parties (or their nominees), and two other members subject to the proportionality rules.

Audit Committee

The purpose of the Audit Committee is to support the Council's Corporate Governance responsibilities and to provide independent assurance to the Council in relation to internal control, risk management and governance.

Functions

- (a) To review the City Council's Annual Accounts and Annual Governance Statement (AGS). This will include advising on significant changes throughout the year to financial regulations and policies.
- (b) To monitor progress in addressing control or governance issues identified in the AGS.
- (c) To review and provide the executive with assurance on the embedding and maintenance of an effective system of corporate governance including the risk management framework and the associated control environment.
- (d) Responsibilities as set out in the terms of reference in relation to external audit including reviewing the planned programme of work, noting fees and terms of engagement of the external auditor, considering and advising the executive on responses to audit management letters, reports and investigations and reviewing whether agreed external audit or inspection recommendations have been implemented as timetabled.
- (e) To review and make recommendations to the executive regarding the effectiveness of internal audit to include ensuring the internal audit function is adequately resourced, to review its strategy, receive, challenge and approve its annual plan and monitor its delivery and to review significant audit findings and monitor progress by managers in implementing agreed recommendations.
- (f) To consider and make recommendations to the executive on the Council's arrangements for deterring, preventing, detecting and investigating fraud.
- (g) To consider reports from the Ombudsman and monitor management response in relation to these.
- (h) To consider, approve or make recommendations in respect of any other matters at the request of the Council.

Trusts and Charities Committee

Terms of Reference

To exercise the administrative powers and duties of Full Council (as Trustee) in relation to all trusts for which the Council is sole trustee (the "City Trusts").

To exercise the administrative powers of the "Council as Trustee" in accordance with the relevant governing documents of each trust and Charity Commission Scheme(s).

- (a) Upon receipt from officers, to approve annual reports and accounts.
- (b) Approve Charity Commission returns and all other regulatory documents.

Formatted: Superscript

67

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- (c) Respond to enquiries from Auditors or Independent Examiners.
- (d) Inquire of and respond to the Charity Commission and any other regulatory bodies.
- (e) Full Council sitting as "Council as Trustee" will be responsible for decisions concerning the use and/or disposal of charity property and assets, and will delegate the management of any City Trust to the Trusts and Charities Committee, with assistance from the Legal Services Team as and when required.
- (f) To act as accountable manager for the Trusts and Charities, and be authorised to take all necessary administrative decisions and continue to report to Council Business Management Committee (as Trustee) as and when required.
- (g) To compile and maintain a comprehensive and up to date list of the City Trusts.
- (h) To take any other action deemed appropriate or necessary to ensure the proper management and administration of the City Trusts.

The Standards Committee

Kev Roles

- (a) advising the City Council on the adoption or revision of the Code of Conduct;
- (b) monitoring the operation of the Code of Conduct; and
- (c) advising, training or arranging to train members and co-opted members on matters relating to the City Council's Code of Conduct.
- (d) determining complaints brought by members of the public alleging a breach of the Code of Conduct by Councillors.
- (e) determining the penalty to be imposed in the event of a breach of the Code being upheld.
- (f) hearing appeals as may be necessary.
- (g) granting any dispensations and dealing with any other powers granted to Standards Committees by legislation.
- (h) to submit an Annual report on the work of the Standards Committee and, generally, promoting the standards of ethical conduct and behaviour expected of Councillors.

The Standards Committee shall also determine under Sections 1 and 2 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989: -

(a) any application received from any officer of the Council for exemption from political restriction; and

(b) any application to consider whether a post should be included in the list maintained by the Council under Section 2(2) of the 1989 Act, and may direct the Council to include a post in that list.

Composition

- (a) **Membership.** The Standards Committee will be composed of 10 Members, as follows:
 - (i) 4 Councillors other than those with Special Responsibility Allowances;
 - (ii) 4 Independent persons
 - (iii) 1 Member of New Frankley in Birmingham Parish Council
 - (i) 1 Member of Sutton Coldfield Parish Council
- (b) **Independent Members.** Independent Members will be entitled to vote at meetings;
- (c) **Parish Members.** The Parish Member(s) must be present when matters relating to the parish council or their Members are being considered;
- (d) Chairing the Committee. An Independent Member should be a Chairman of the Standards Committee.
 - (e) **Quorum.** 3 members, including at least one of the Independent Members and the Parish Councillor if it relates to a Parish Council matter.

Independent Remuneration Panel

Panel Composition

In Birmingham the Panel comprises:

- 64 members selected from a public advertisement
- <u>2 "invited" members (from August 2017, preference to be given to candidates representing trade unions or business</u>
- 1 representative of the Trade Unions
- 2 co-optees (non-voting members) drawn from former Councillors of the City Council who are no longer Members of the Council

Panel Members are <u>usually</u> appointed for a <u>34</u>-year term of office.

Terms of Reference

The terms of reference for the Panel are:

"To consider and keep under review and, as and when appropriate, to submit reports [containing recommendations] to the Council on:

- The amount of Basic Allowance payable to all members;
- The responsibilities or duties in respect of which Special Responsibility, Travelling, Subsistence and Co-optees' should be available and the amounts of such allowances;
- Any arrangements for the withdrawal of Basic and/or Special Responsibility Allowance if a member is wholly or partially suspended;

Formatted: Superscript

69

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- Whether Dependants' Carers' Allowance should be payable and the amount of such an allowance:
- Whether there is any backdating of allowances payable for the year in which an amendment is made:
- Whether adjustments to the allowances are to be determined according to an index and if so, how long the index shall apply before review [maximum of four years];
- Which members of an authority are entitled to pensions in accordance with a scheme made under Section 7 of the Superannuation Act 1972;
- Whether Basic Allowance or Special Responsibility Allowance, or both, are treated as the amounts for which pensions are payable;
- Any proposals for the introduction of an Allowances Scheme for members of a Parish Council:
- The development of job specifications for roles and responsibilities and key
 accountabilities for the standard role of a Councillor and for those roles for which a
 Special Responsibility Allowance is or might be paid."

Protocol for Media & Public Regarding the Recording of Council Meetings (Recording includes webcasting, filming and photography)

- The City Council has led the way in the streaming of council meetings on the internet in order to enhance the involvement of local people in the work of their council, encourage and develop participation by members of the public and acknowledge the importance of the democratic mandate.
- 2. The Council is committed to openness and transparency in its decision making. Recording is permitted at Council meetings that are open to the public. The Council understands that some members of the public attending its meetings may not wish to be recorded and will seek to ensure that any such requests are respected.

The rules that the Council will apply are:

- (a) Anyone wishing to record the whole or large parts of a council meeting must notify the council at least one working day before the start of the meeting if suitable arrangements for your equipment are necessary.
- (b) All recordings must be overt (clearly visible to anyone at the meeting) and must not disrupt proceedings.
- (c) The Chair of the meeting has absolute discretion to stop or suspend recording if, in their opinion, continuing to do so would prejudice proceedings at the meeting or if the person recording is in breach of these rules.
- (d) We will ask for recording to stop if the meeting goes into private session where the public is excluded for confidentiality reasons. In such a case, the

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Superscript

70

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- person filming should leave the room ensuring all recording equipment is switched off.
- (e) Any member of the public has the right not to be recorded. Agendas for, and signage at, Council meetings should make it clear that recording can take place anyone not wishing to be recorded must advise the Chair at the earliest opportunity.
- (f) The recording should not be edited in a way that could lead to misinterpretation or misrepresentation of the proceedings or in a way that ridicules or shows a lack of respect for those in the recording. The Council would expect any recording in breach of these rules to be removed from public view.
- 3. The use of social media in council meetings is permitted for members of the public and media so long as this does not cause any disruption or disturbance. The Chair's decision on this point is final. (Councillors are not permitted to use social media during the private part of any council meeting)
- 4. If someone refuses to stop recording when requested to do so by the Chair of the meeting then the Chair will ask the person to leave the meeting. If the person refuses to leave then the Chair may adjourn the meeting.
- 5. Please note that if at any time the number of places available for press and media representatives within the Council Chamber becomes insufficient then they may be asked to sit in the public gallery and may record from there provided that any such recording is not disruptive to the meeting.

Please contact Committee Services officers for further information or assistance:

- Phil Wright 0121 675 0216 or phil.wright@birmingham.gov.uk
- David Smith 0121 303 4465 or david.smith@birmingham.gov.uk

List of Committees and Quorums

CABINET / COMMITTEE	No. of Members	Quorum
CABINET	<u>10</u> 8	4
DISTRICT COMMITTEES	12	6
WARD FORUMS	3	2
SCHOOLS, CHILDREN AND FAMILIES OVERVIEW & SCRUTINY COMMITTEE (contains Governor and Parent representatives)	12 + 4	5

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

ALL OTHER OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEES	12	43
PLANNING COMMITTEE	15	5
LICENSING & PUBLIC PROTECTION COMMITTEE (and Sub-Committees)	15 3	5 3
COUNCIL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (and Sub-Committees as determined by the Constitution and the Committee)	8	3
TRUSTS & CHARITIES COMMITTEE	8	3
STANDARDS COMMITTEE	11	3
AUDIT COMMITTEE	8	3

5. CODE OF CONDUCT FOR MEMBERS & GENERAL GUIDANCE

Introduction and interpretation

- **1.** (1) This Code applies to Councillors of Birmingham City Council, and also to coopted committee members.
 - (2) It is the responsibility of Councillors and co-opted Members to comply with the provisions of this Code.

Scope

- 2. (1) You must comply with this Code whenever you:-
 - (a) conduct the business of Birmingham City Council; or
 - (b) act, claim to act or give the impression you are acting as a representative of Birmingham City Council; or
 - (c) act as a representative of Birmingham City Council.

and references to your official capacity are construed accordingly.

(2) In addition to having effect in relation to conduct in your official capacity, this Code has effect, at any other time, where conduct constitutes a criminal offence for which you have been convicted or received a Police Caution.

General obligations

3. (1) Councillors and Co-optees are committed to behaving in a manner that is consistent with the following principles of Public Life:

Selflessness — members should serve only the public interest and should never improperly confer an advantage or disadvantage on any person.

Honesty and integrity — members should not place themselves in situations where their honesty and integrity may be questioned, should not behave improperly and should on all occasions avoid the appearance of such behaviour.

Objectivity — members should make decisions on merit, including when making appointments, awarding contracts, or recommending individuals for rewards or benefits.

Accountability — members should be accountable to the public for their actions and the manner in which they carry out their responsibilities, and should co-operate fully and honestly with any scrutiny appropriate to their particular office.

Openness — members should be as open as possible about their actions and those of their authority, and should be prepared to give reasons for those actions.

Personal judgement — members may take account of the views of others, including their political groups, but should reach their own conclusions on the issues before them and act in accordance with those conclusions.

Respect for others — members should promote equality by not discriminating unlawfully against any person, and by treating people with respect, regardless of their race, age, religion, gender, sexual orientation or disability. They should respect the impartiality and integrity of the authority's statutory officers and its other employees.

Duty to uphold the law — members should uphold the law and, on all occasions, act in accordance with the trust that the public is entitled to place in them

Stewardship — members should do whatever they are able to do to ensure that their authorities use their resources prudently and in accordance with the law.

Leadership — members should promote and support these principles by leadership, and by example, and should act in a way that secures or preserves public confidence.

(2) Do:

- (a) Follow the Code of Conduct when you are representing your authority.
- (b) Be aware of what pecuniary and non-pecuniary interests are refer to the Monitoring Officer if you are unsure.
- (c) Keep your Register of Interests up-to-date. https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/info/50069/councillors/285/councillors interests
- (d) Treat others with respect.
- (e) Register Gifts and Hospitality, received in your role as a member, worth more than £25.

(3) Don't:

- (a) Bring your authority or office into disrepute.
- (b) Use the authority's resources which includes the Council's address and email address for any personal, party political or non-Council purposes.
- (c) Compromise the impartiality of people who work for your authority.
- (d) Discriminate against people on the grounds of race, gender, disability, religion or belief, sexual orientation and age.
- (e) Bully, intimidate or attempt to intimidate others.

Formatted: Superscript

- (f) Use your position improperly for personal gain or to advantage your friends or close associates.
- (g) Participate in meetings or be involved in decision-making where you have a pecuniary interest except when speaking when the general public are also allowed to do so.
- (h) Disclose confidential information, other than in exceptional circumstances refer to the Monitoring Officer if you are unsure.
- (i) Prevent anyone getting information they are entitled to.

Disclosure of Pecuniary and Non-Pecuniary Interests

- 4. (1) Subject to the paragraph 5 below (Sensitive Interests), you must within 28 days of this Code being adopted, or of later election or appointment to office, and within 28 days of becoming aware of any new pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest or of any change to your registered interests, notify the Monitoring Officer on the form provided or if only a 'change' in your interests then notification by email will suffice.
 - (2) If a pecuniary or non-pecuniary interest arises from any business to be discussed at any committee or joint committee meeting of the Council then you must declare this interest either at the start of the meeting or immediately before the item is discussed.
 - (3) If a non-pecuniary interest arises from any report to be determined by a Chief Officer in consultation with a Cabinet Member then the nature of that interest of the Cabinet Member (or the Chief Officer) must be written in the decision record. If a pecuniary interest arises then the Monitoring Officer must be notified and no further steps should be taken in the matter.
 - (4) An interest to be disclosed at a meeting is either your interest or that of your husband, wife or civil partner or that of a person with whom you are living as husband or wife or as civil partners.
 - (5) If you declare a pecuniary interest then you must not take part in any discussion of the matter at the meeting, and you must not vote on the matter. You need not withdraw from the meeting but any participation by yourself at the meeting in respect of the matter in which you have a pecuniary interest is a criminal offence for which you may be prosecuted as well as referred to the Standards Committee.
 - (6) If you declare a non-pecuniary interest then you may remain in the meeting, you may take part in the discussion and you may vote on the matter.

Sensitive Interests

5. Where you consider that disclosure of the details of an interest could lead to you or a person connected to you being subject to violence, discrimination or intimidation, and the Monitoring Officer agrees, then the Register of Interest will disclose the interest but not the details which may accordingly be withheld from publication.

Exemptions

- **6.** (1) Where you have a pecuniary interest in any business of the City Council you must declare that interest but you may speak at that meeting for the purpose of making representations, answering questions, or giving evidence relating to the business *providing* that the public are also allowed to attend the meeting for the same purpose.
 - (2) Dispensations are available by application to the Standards Committee in the limited circumstances that apply by law; please see page 13 of this Code. If required please write to the Monitoring Officer with reasons for the application.

Formatted: Not Strikethrough

Overview & Scrutiny Committees

7. Where you have participated in the executive decision of any committee and that decision is subject to scrutiny, you may not attend the meeting(s) of the Overview & Scrutiny Committee except for the purpose of making representations, answering questions or giving evidence.

Recording of Council Meetings

- 8. (1) Where a meeting is to be streamed live on the internet, this should be announced by the Chair at the start of the meeting.
 - (2) Recording or use of social media is not permitted during or concerning the private part of any council meeting.

The full Recording Protocol can be found here.

Additional voluntary provisions

 No Councillor shall provide or offer to provide a formal reference for any candidate for employment or promotion with Birmingham City Council as to do so may be perceived as bringing an unacceptable pressure to bear on the appointing officer and any officer appointed as a result of such reference.

6. COMPLAINTS PROCESS – CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS (MEMBERS)

1. Context

This guidance sets out how you may make a complaint that an elected or co-opted Member has failed to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct, and sets out how the Council will deal with allegations of a failure to comply with the Council's Code of Conduct.

2. The Code of Conduct

The Council has adopted a Code of Conduct for Councillors, which can be found <u>here</u> and is available for inspection on the Council's website.

3. Making a Complaint

If you wish to make a complaint, please write or email to:-

The Monitoring Officer
P O Box 15992
Birmingham
B2 2UQ
MonitoringOfficer@birmingham.gov.uk

The Monitoring Officer is a senior officer of the authority who has statutory responsibility for maintaining the register of Members' interests and who is responsible

In order to ensure that we have all the information which we need to be able to process your complaint, please complete and send us the model complaint form, which can be downloaded from the Council's website, or is available on request.

for administering the complaints system of Councillor misconduct.

4. Will your complaint be investigated?

The Chairman of the Standards Committee will review complaints received and, after consultation with the Monitoring Officer, take a decision as to whether it merits formal investigation. You will be informed of the decision and the reasons for that decision, as also will be the Member against whom you have complained and his/her political group Leader.

In appropriate cases, the Monitoring Officer may seek to resolve the complaint informally, with or without the need for a formal investigation. Such resolution may involve the Member accepting that his/her conduct was unacceptable and offering an apology, or other remedial action by the authority. Where a complaint is resolved in this way a notice will be sent to you, the Member against whom you have complained and his/her political group Leader.

Where the Member or the Council makes a reasonable offer of local resolution, but you are not willing to accept that offer, the Chairman of the Standards Committee will take account of this in deciding whether the complaint merits formal investigation, and/or a full Hearing.

Field Code Changed

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July-June 2017

The Chairman of the Standards Committee may decide to refer any complaint by one Councillor against another Councillor to the Political Group Secretaries for them to mediate between the parties. If the matter cannot be resolved or if mediation is not thought to be possible then the Group Secretaries will refer the matter back to the Standards Committee.

5. How is the investigation conducted?

If the Chairman of the Standards Committee or the Monitoring Officer decides that a complaint merits formal investigation, he/she will appoint an Investigating Officer who will be the Deputy Monitoring Officer or other Senior Council Lawyer. The Investigating Officer will decide whether he/she needs to meet or speak to you to understand the nature of your complaint and so that you can explain your understanding of events and suggest what documents the Investigating Officer needs to see, and who the Investigating Officer needs to interview.

The Investigating Officer would normally write to the Member against whom you have complained and provide him/her with a copy of your complaint, and ask the Member to provide explanation of events, and to identify what documents he needs to see and who he needs to interview.

At the end of his/her investigation, the Investigating Officer will produce a draft report and will send copies of that draft report, in confidence, to you and to the Member concerned, to give you both an opportunity to identify any matter in that draft report which you disagree with or which you consider requires more consideration.

Having received and taken account of any comments which you may make on the draft report, the Investigating Officer will send his/her final report to the Monitoring Officer.

6. What happens if the Investigating Officer concludes that there is no evidence of a failure to comply with the Code of Conduct?

The Standards Committee Chairman will review the Investigating Officer's report and, if satisfied that the Investigating Officer's report is sufficient, the Monitoring Officer will write to you, to the Member concerned and to his/her political group Leader notifying that the Committee is satisfied that no further action is required, and enclose a copy of the Investigation Officer's final report.

7. What happens if the Investigating Officer concludes that there is evidence of a failure to comply with the Code of Conduct?

The Standards Committee, or in appropriate circumstances the Chairman of the Committee, will review the Investigating Officer's report and will then either send the matter for local hearing before the Hearings Panel or seek local resolution.

Resolution before Hearing

The Standards Committee or Standards Committee Chairman may consider that the matter can reasonably be resolved without the need for a hearing. In such a case, the Investigating Officer will consult with you as complainant and seek to agree what you consider to be a fair resolution which also helps to ensure higher standards of conduct for the future. Such resolution may include the Member accepting that his/her conduct

Formatted: Superscript

78

was unacceptable and offering an apology. If the Member complies with the suggested resolution, the Monitoring Officer will report the matter to the Standards Committee Chairman but will take no further action. However, if you tell the Monitoring Officer that any suggested resolution would not be adequate, the Chairman of the Standards Committee may refer the matter for a local hearing.

Local Hearing

The Monitoring Officer will copy the Investigating Officer's report to the Hearings Panel which will conduct a local hearing before deciding whether the Member has failed to comply with the Code of Conduct, and, if so, whether to take any action in respect of the Member.

The views of the Independent Persona are to be sought and taken into account before a final decision is made.

The procedure for local hearings is as follows:

- The Monitoring Officer may conduct a "pre-hearing process, requiring the Member
 to give his/her response to the Investigating Officer's report, in order to identify what
 is likely to be agreed and what is likely to be in contention at the hearing, and the
 Chair of the Hearings Panel may issue directions as to the manner in which the
 hearing will be conducted.
- At the hearing, the Investigating Officer will present his/her report, call such
 witnesses as he/she considers necessary and make representations to substantiate
 conclusion that the Member has failed to comply with the Code of Conduct.
- The Investigating Officer may ask you as the complainant to attend and to give
 evidence to the Hearings Panel.
- The Member will then have an opportunity to give his/her evidence, to call witnesses and to make representations to the Hearings Panel as to why he/she considers that he/she did not fail to comply with the Code of Conduct.

If the Hearings Panel concludes that the Member did not fail to comply with the Code of Conduct it will dismiss the complaint. If the Hearings Panel concludes that the Member did fail to comply with the Code of Conduct, the Chair will inform the Member of this finding. The Hearings Panel will then consider what action, if any, should be taken as a result of the Member's failure to comply with the Code of Conduct. In doing this, the Hearings Panel will give the Member an opportunity to make representations to the Panel and will then decide what action, if any, to take in respect of the matter.

As soon as reasonably practicable, the Monitoring Officer shall prepare a formal decision notice in consultation with the Chair of the Hearings Panel, and send a copy to you, to the Member, make the decision notice available for public inspection and report the decision to the next convenient meeting of the Council.

8. What action can the Hearings Panel take where a Member has failed to comply with the Code of Conduct?

The Council has delegated to the Hearings Panel powers to take action in respect of individual Members to promote and maintain high standards of conduct. The Hearings Panel may:-

- Reprimand the Member;
- · Request that the Member be required to make an apology at Council;
- Publish its findings in respect of the Member's conduct;
- Report its findings to Council for information;
- Recommend that he/she be removed from any or all Committees or Sub-Committees of the Council;
- Recommend to the Leader of the Council that the Member be removed from the Cabinet.
- Recommend to Council that the Member be replaced as Executive Leader;
- Instruct the Monitoring Officer to arrange training for the Member, which the Member is obliged to attend;
- Remove from all outside appointments to which he/she has been appointed or nominated by the Council;
- Exclude the Member from the Council's offices or other premises, with the exception of meeting rooms as necessary for attending Council, Committee and Sub-Committee meetings.

The Hearings Panel has no power to suspend or disqualify the Member or to withdraw Members' or special responsibility allowances.

9. Who are the Hearings Panel?

The Hearings Panel is a Sub-Committee of the Council's Standards Committee. The Independent Person is invited to attend all meetings of the Hearings Panel and his views are sought and taken into consideration.

10. Who is the Independent Person?

The Independent Person is a person who has applied for the post, and is appointed by the Council.

Formatted: Superscript

80

11. Revision of these arrangements

The Council may by resolution agree to amend these arrangements, and has delegated to the Chair of the Hearings Panel the right to depart from these arrangements where he/she considers that it is expedient to do so in order to secure the effective and fair consideration of any matter.

12. Appeals

There is no right of appeal for you as complainant or for the Member against a decision of the Standards Committee, the Hearings Panel, or the Chairman of the Standards Committee.

If you feel that the authority has failed to deal with your complaint properly, you may make a complaint to the Local Government Ombudsman.

13. Transparency

<u>Decisions of the Standards Committee, the Standards Committee Chairman, and the Hearings Panel will be recorded and posted on the City Council's Website. These decisions are the following:-</u>

- · decision of no breach of the Code following formal investigation
- decision of local resolution following formal investigation
- · decision of breach of the Code

Raymond Tomkinson has been appointed by the Council as the "Independent Person" as required by law.

14. Dispensations available from Birmingham City Council's Standards Committee

Circumstances in which dispensations may be granted

The Standards Committee, or in urgent situations, the Independent Chairman of the Standards Committee, may grant a dispensation to a Member in the following circumstances:

- that so many Members of the decision making body have disclosable pecuniary interests in the matter that the meeting would be inquorate; or
- that the representation of different political groups on the decision making body would be so upset as to alter the likely vote on the matter; or
- that it is in the interests of persons living within Birmingham; or
- that it is otherwise considered appropriate to grant a dispensation.

Records of dispensations

The Monitoring Officer will ensure that:

- the existence, duration and nature of any dispensation is recorded in writing; and
- that such record is kept with the register of interests.

Formatted: Superscript

82

7. MEMBER / OFFICER RELATIONS PROTOCOL

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The purpose of this Protocol is to guide Members and Officers of the Council in their relations with one another in such a way as to ensure that the Council is not brought into disrepute, that a high standard of conduct is maintained and to ensure the business of the Council is transacted in a transparent, effective and efficient manner.
- 1.2 Birmingham City Council is committed to promoting a culture that demonstrates its core values and behaviours. Members and Officers in conducting their working relationships with each other are expected to promote this culture and do so by acting in a respectful and professional manner. There is a high standard of conduct expected of both Members and Officers at all times.
- 1.3 Failure to follow the expected conduct by either Members or Officers is considered a serious issue by the Council and will be dealt with in accordance with the Council's policies and procedures and/or, in accordance with the Member Code of Conduct, as set out in the Constitution.
- 1.4 This Protocol seeks to promote greater clarity and certainty as to working relationships between Members and Officers. If the Protocol is followed it should ensure that Members receive objective and impartial advice and that Officers are not subject to accusations of bias, and any undue influence from Members.
- 1.5 The Protocol is to a large extent a written statement of current practice and convention and given the variety and complexity of such relations, this Protocol does not seek to be either prescriptive or comprehensive. It offers guidance on some of the issues which most commonly arise and serves as a guide to dealing with other circumstances as they arise.
- 1.6 It also seeks to reflect the principles underlying the Code of Conduct for Members ("the Members' Code") and the Code of Conduct for Employees ("the Employees' Code"). The shared objective of these codes is to enhance and maintain the integrity (real and perceived) of local government and the Codes, therefore, demand very high standards of personal conduct.
- 1.7 Members do not have any special immunity from civil or criminal wrongs that they may commit against any fellow Members, Officers or members of the public.
- 1.8 This Protocol should be read in conjunction with the Members' Code and the Employees' Code, the Council's Constitution and any guidance issued by the Standards Committee and/or Monitoring Officer.

2. Roles of Members and Officers

- 2.1 The Elected Members are responsible for:
 - · Initiation and direction of policy;

Formatted: Superscript

83

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- Democratic accountability to the electorate for policies and for service delivery;
- · Scrutiny of Council services;
- · Community leadership; and
- Promotion of partnership working.

2.2 The Officers are responsible for:

- Providing the professional advice that Members must have before them when formulating policy and when taking decisions;
- Implementing Members' decisions that have followed due process;
- Running the Council's services and day-to-day administration;
- Taking managerial and operational decisions in accordance with the Council's schemes of delegation; and
- Providing information regarding Council services and approved Council policies.

3. Working Relationships

- 3.1 Both Members and Officers are servants of the public and they are indispensable to one another. But their responsibilities are distinct. Members are responsible to the electorate and Officers are responsible to the Council as a whole. The conduct of Members and Officers should be such as to instil mutual confidence and trust. The key elements are recognition of and a respect for each other's roles and responsibilities. These should be reflected in the behaviour and attitude of each to the other, both publicly and privately.
- 3.2 An informal and collaborative approach to working between Members and Officers is encouraged. Members and Officers should overall treat each other as they would wish to be treated.

However, both Members and Officers should be guarded as personal familiarity can damage the relationship, as might a family or business connection. Inappropriate relationships can be inferred from language/behaviour. Close personal familiarity between individual Members and Officers can damage the relationship of mutual respect and prove embarrassing to other Members and Officers.

4. Constructive Criticism and Redress

4.1 Challenge in a constructive and non-confrontational way is important in ensuring that policies and service performance are meeting the Council's strategic objectives. Nothing in this protocol is therefore intended to stop Members holding Officers to account for decisions made under delegated powers. Officers are accountable to the Council for any decision they make and may be required to report to and answer questions from a Scrutiny Board. Nothing herein is intended to inhibit constructive criticism delivered with courtesy and Officers should not feel their employment is at risk as a result of such intervention.

Formatted: Superscript

84

- 4.2 Members should guard against putting inappropriate pressure in particular, on junior Officers and need to be aware that it is easy for junior Officers to feel at a disadvantage in their interactions with Members.
- 4.3 Members should not pressurise any Officer to change his/her professional opinion on any Council business matter or do anything that compromises the impartiality of Officers.
- 4.4 If a Member considers that he or she has not been treated with proper respect or courtesy by an Officer, he or she may raise it with the Officer's line manager or <u>Strategic-Corporate</u> Director or the Monitoring Officer without delay if it is not possible to resolve it through direct discussion. If the issue still remains unresolved appropriate action may be taken by the <u>Strategic-Corporate</u> Director in accordance with the Council's normal procedures, should the allegations be proved to be true. Feedback should be given to the Member on the outcome and confidentiality, unless otherwise agreed, must be maintained by all parties.
- 4.5 If an Officer considers that he or she has not been treated with proper respect or courtesy by a Member, and a direct discussion is impractical or fails to resolve the matter, he or she has the option of raising the matter in private with the Monitoring Officer in the knowledge that the matter will be handled with sensitivity and in confidence. In such circumstances, the Monitoring Officer will take such action as is appropriate either by approaching the Member and/or Party Group Leader and also advising the Chief Executive as Head of Paid Service. It may also be appropriate to advise the CorporateStrategic Director. Unless otherwise expressly agreed between parties, confidentiality including the identity of the Officer will be maintained at all times. This protocol does not affect the Officer's right to raise the matter via the Council's usual grievance procedures.
- 4.6 Members should not raise matters relating to the conduct or capabilities of an Officer at meetings held in public or before the Press as Officers have no means of responding in public.
- 4.7 Nothing in this protocol shall prevent a Member or Officer expressing a relevant concern under the Council's Whistleblowing Policy.

5. Officer Reports and Advice

- 5.1 The Director/Head of Service where they are named in a report to the Council (or any part of its formal decision-making structure) will always be fully responsible for the contents of it.
- 5.2 A report will only be amended where the suggested amendment also reflects the professional judgement of the author of the report. On occasions, Officers will need to express a professional view on a matter which may not support the view of the Executive and/or the relevant Chief Officers of the Council. However, it remains for Members to determine the Council's policies and for Officers to act on those policies.

6. Officer Advice to Party Groups

- 6.1 It must be recognised by all Officers and Members that in discharging their duties and responsibilities, Officers serve the Council as a whole and not any political group, combination of groups or any individual Member of the Council. The assistance provided by Senior Officers can take many forms ranging from a briefing meeting with an Executive Member, Lead Member, Chair or other Members prior to a meeting, to a presentation, to a full political group meeting. It is an important principle that such assistance is available to all political groups and individual Members. All Officers must, in their dealings with political groups and individual Members, maintain political neutrality and treat them in a fair and even-handed manner.
- 6.2 Officers must respect the confidentiality of any party group discussions at which they are present. When information is disclosed to an Officer during discussions with a party group, that information should not be passed on to other groups. However, Members should be aware that this would not prevent Officers from disclosing such information to other Officers of the Authority in so far as that is necessary to perform their duties.
- 6.3 This Protocol can be revised or amended at any time in accordance with Constitutional requirements.

8. FINANCIAL REGULATIONS

Introduction

- 1.1 The functions of the Council are exercised by Cabinet Members, Committees and Officers. However, the exercise of this function is subject to the supervision of the Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer and the Chief Financial Officer who have a duty to report to the meeting of the full Council any proposed or actual unlawful activity or expenditure.
- 1.2 Whilst reference is made to CorporateStrategic Director throughout these regulations this title also includes the Chief Executive and it is emphasised that financial responsibility does not solely reside with these specific officers, and managers and other staff must all have due regard to these regulations and their responsibilities in the discharge of the Council's activities.
 - 1.3 The Financial Regulations provide an internal framework for financial administration and control within the Council. They form an integral part of the regulations and procedures used within the Council and should be read in conjunction with the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance, which provides more detail on matters covered by these Financial Regulations which should not be considered in isolation. Various formal guidance notes will also be issued from time to time by the Strategic Director Finance and Legal Corporate Director of Finance.

Compliance with Financial Regulations

- 2.1 Each CorporateStrategic Director must ensure that they and their relevant staff follow these Financial Regulations and the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance to ensure that their services are administered in line with best practice. A list of the areas currently covered in the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance is contained in Appendix A.
 - 2.2 The Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance should be used as the basis of any Directorate Financial Procedures to ensure public accountability and high standards of financial integrity and consistency throughout the City Council.
- 2.3 The Strategic Director Finance and Legal Corporate Director of Finance is the responsible officer for the proper administration of the Councils financial affairs under the Local Government Act 1972, Section 151.
 - 2.4 Where reference within these Financial Regulations is made to <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director and the Monitoring Officer it is taken to also mean his / her-nominated deputy / representative.
 - 2.5 The Financial Regulations are applicable at all times and apply to both Members and employees of the City Council and external parties acting as the agent of the City Council or otherwise agreed with the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal. The Financial Regulations exclude schools for which separate regulations apply.

- 2.6 Failure to comply with Financial Regulations, or instructions issued under them, may constitute misconduct.
- 2.7 The <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal is</u> responsible for reviewing, maintaining and revising these Financial Regulations and only then with the approval of the Council.
- 2.8 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal is responsible for maintaining the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance. Any requests to make changes to the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance must be directed to the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal who has the authority to approve the changes.
- 2.9 The <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u> has the right to be present and give appropriate advice, at all meetings, where the Council's financial arrangements are discussed.

Delegated Authorities

Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director - Finance and Legal

- 3.1 To fulfil the requirements of section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972, section 113 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 and the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011, the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal will be the officer responsible for the proper administration of the City Council's financial affairs.
- 3.2 The <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u> has a statutory responsibility to ensure there are appropriate and adequate systems and procedures within the City Council to:
 - 3.2.1 account for all income and expenditure.
 - 3.2.2 protect assets from loss, waste, theft or fraud.
- 3.3 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal will discharge this responsibility in part, by the issue and maintenance of a Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance approval of Directorate Financial Procedures.
- 3.4 Any guidance issued by the <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director</u>—

 Finance and Legal—on corporate financial standards and financial management will comply with recognised best professional practice.

Corporate Strategic Directors

- 3.5 Each <u>CorporateStrategie</u> Director must ensure they have appropriate organisational structures in place to achieve effective financial administration in the fulfilment of their service responsibilities.
- 3.6 Each Corporate Strategic Director must:
 - 3.6.1 ensure that all expenditure is lawful (intra vires), has been properly authorised and all necessary processes have been complied with.

Formatted: Superscript

88

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July-June 2017

- 3.6.2 ensure there are adequate controls and procedures in operation within their departments
- 3.6.3 proper and legal budgets have been set.
- 3.6.4 the identification, reconciliation, recording and security of all income due/received.
- 3.6.5 the security, custody and management of all assets.
- 3.7 Each <u>Corporate Strategic</u> Director must report to the Monitoring Officer and the <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u>, where there is doubt over the legality of proposed, or already incurred expenditure and or actions.
- 3.8 Each Corporate Strategic Director and their employees must:
 - 3.8.1 ensure that net expenditure (revenue and capital) in their areas of responsibility does not exceed the annual budgets set for their services and projects.
 - 3.8.2 comply with all laid down financial, professional, management, legal and ethical standards.
- 3.9 It is the responsibility of each Corporate Strategic Director to ensure they have effective financial systems process and procedures in place. To facilitate this, each CorporateStrategic Director must either wholly adopt the procedures determined by the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal in the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance for his / her staff to follow or, where authorised to do so by the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal, tailor this to meet specific local requirements, as part of a Directorate Financial Procedures.
- 3.10 Each <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must prepare Equality Impact Needs Assessments for their areas of responsibility and for any proposals for major change, in a format specified by the Head of Equalities.
- 3.11 Each <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must ensure that all of their employees receive up to date financial and systems training to properly perform their duties.
 - 3.12 Each CorporateStrategie Director will, in accordance with the arrangements approved by and in agreement with, the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal-nominate an Accounting Officer (the Assistant Director (Finance) for the service) who will manage the finance function for the Corporate Strategic-Director.

Accounting Arrangements

4.1 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director - Finance and Legal is responsible for determining the accounting policies used in the preparation of the annual accounts and budgets with due regard to the provision of Section 151, the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 and other statutory and corporate provisions which affect the financial affairs of the Council. The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director - Finance and Legal is

Formatted: Superscript

89

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

responsible for co-ordinating and producing the City Council's annual corporate financial accounts.

- 4.2 The <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal will</u> determine the form and standard of all financial records, statements and accounts in line with statutory requirements and CIPFA's Accounting Code of Practice.
- 4.3 Each CorporateStrategic Director, through the appropriate Accounting Finance Officer, is responsible for ensuring adequate controls relating to accounting arrangements in accordance with the principles of effective management.
 CorporateStrategic Director's must avoid any arrangement which would enable one officer to authorise, process and record a complete financial transaction. In cases where this would be impractical, the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal must approve alternative arrangements and the CorporateStrategic Director must ensure that the work is properly monitored.
 - 4.4 Periodic reports on actual spending against budget must be submitted by each CorporateStrategic Director in conjunction with the Corporate Director of Finance and Legal, to the appropriate executive party/Committee in a format and timetable prescribed by the Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director Finance and Legal, with explanations of variances and any mitigating actions.
- 4.5 Each CorporateStrategic Director must provide the Corporate Director of
 Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal with the necessary information
 for the purposes of accounting and budgetary control, financial statements and
 returns, employee information and other financial information in a format
 prescribed by the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and
 Legal and in accordance with the timetable issued by that officer.
- 4.6 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal-will decide the period for which accounting records and supporting documents will be kept (including the type of storage media) and Corporate Strategic Director's must ensure that the records and documents are kept safely for that period.
- 4.7 Each CorporateStrategic Director is responsible for regularly reviewing and ensuring the completeness and accuracy of Unofficial funds held in their areas of responsibility. Unofficial Funds are funds for which the City Council is legally, either in whole or in part, the custodian, but which do not form part of the City Council's revenue or capital accounts or constitute a formal trust fund of which the City Council is a trustee. The number of funds must be kept to a minimum and in accordance with the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance and policy / guidance relating to unofficial funds.

Revenue and Capital Budget Allocations & Approvals

- 5.1 The Council must approve the Annual Business Plan (including the revenue and capital budget) for each financial year before the preceding 10 March.
- 5.2 The Council must approve the level of Council Tax in accordance with the Local Government Finance Act 1992.
- 5.3 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal will:
 - 5.3.1 determine the timetable for the completion of the Business Plan (including the Budget).
 - 5.3.2 co-ordinate its production for approval.
 - 5.4 After the Council has approved the Annual Corporate Budget, the service revenue budgets for each Directorate and Committee:
 - 5.4.1 must by 31 March be prepared within the parameters and policies contained within the Council Business Plan and incorporated budget.
 - 5.4.2 once approved will give authority for revenue expenditure to be incurred provided it complies with the City Council's Financial Regulations and Standing Orders.
 - 5.4.3 are cash limited and should not be exceeded without prior consent of the Cabinet.
 - 5.5 If approval is given to exceed the budget, any resultant over spends may be deducted from the following year's budget allocation or the relevant Directorate/Committee net resources. Any under spends may only be carried forward with prior consent of the Cabinet.
- 5.6 Each CorporateStrategic Director will be responsible for preparing and providing information for the content of revenue and capital estimates, which will be prepared in conjunction with the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal.
 - 5.7 Budget Allocations and project approval decisions shall be made in accordance with the financial approval framework (Appendix B) and the Gateway procedure (Appendix C). The Gateway procedure describes a four stage process which must be followed for all projects:
 - (a) Project Definition Document explores options to deliver the desired outcomes and seeks authority to develop the most appropriate option further.
 - (b) Full Business Case seeks approval of the developed option to implementation and to procure appropriate resources.
 - (c) Contract Award seeks authority to contract award in line with Standing Orders and Procurement Governance Arrangements.

(d) Post Implementation Review – reviews actual project performance against budget, milestones, outputs/outcomes etc. approved at FBC stage.

Final Accounts & Year End Procedures

- 6.1 The <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal must</u> make arrangements for the accurate and timely production of the City Council's accounts.
 - 6.2 Each <u>Corporate</u>Strategic Director plays a key role in enabling the <u>Corporate</u>
 <u>Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u> in discharging his /
 hertheir responsibilities in relation to the accounts. Each <u>Corporate</u>Strategic
 Director:-
 - 6.2.1 is responsible for closing directorate accounts in accordance with accounting principles, and guidance notes and timetable provided by the <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u> to ensure compliance with the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 and subsequent amendments.
 - 6.2.2 is responsible for providing the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic

 Director Finance and Legal_and Director of Property with an accurate and up to date list of assets within the assets register on 31st March.
 - 6.2.3 must maintain prime documentation used in the preparation of the Accounts in order to provide a clear audit trail and in line with any requirements of the City Council's External Auditors.
 - 6.2.4 must produce completed grant claims and necessary supporting documentation to and for inspection by the Chief Financial OfficerStrategic Director Finance and Legal in a format prescribed by him/her.
- 6.3 The <u>Corporate Director of Finance Director of Finance</u> is responsible for reporting the City Council's outturn to Cabinet and for producing the Council's Statement of Accounts for approval by the Audit Committee.

Corporate Financial Systems

- 7.1 Each CorporateStrategic Director must ensure that wherever possible, the City Council's corporate financial systems, which are detailed within the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance (including property record systems), are used by all appropriate employees within his / her areas of responsibility.
- 7.2 Each <u>CorporateStrategie</u> Director must ensure that if standalone systems are used, irrespective of whether these feed into the City Council's corporate financial systems or not, they have adequate prevention and detection controls and prior approval has been obtained from the <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u> to use the system(s).
- 7.3 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal-will need to approve the specification, prior to tendering, for any system which will feed into the City Council's corporate financial systems.

Formatted: Superscript

92

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Value for Money

- 8.1 Each <u>CorporateStrategie</u> Director must ensure that actions are taken to deliver services in accordance with agreed performance standards and demonstrate that they are delivering value for money.
- 8.2 Each <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must prepare, monitor and present performance indicators against agreed benchmark targets to the appropriate executive party/committee.

Risk Management

- 9.1 Each <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must ensure they have identified, evaluated (using the Council's corporate risk management methodology) and recorded the risks, financial or otherwise, which exist within their area of service delivery.
- 9.2 Each <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must ensure there are adequate controls, procedures and resources in operation, to manage the identified key risks and take appropriate action to mitigate the risks.

Assurance Statements

- 10.1 Each CorporateStrategic Director must annually, produce an annual Assurance Statement disclosing the following:-
 - 10.1.1 in the format prescribed by the <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u>, each <u>Corporate Strategic Director or Head of Service has carried out reviews to evaluate, correct and report on the controls and systems in operation and retained evidence to support any conclusions.</u>
 - 10.1.2 they have complied with the City Council's Financial Regulations and Standing Orders and have, by using the corporate risk methodology identified, evaluated, recorded and managed the key risks, financial or otherwise, which exist within their area of service delivery.
 - 10.1.3 if no risk management or reviews have been carried out then this must be disclosed within the statement, together with appropriate reasons as to why they have not been carried out and the actions that will be taken to meet these requirements in the future.
- 10.2 In preparing this statement, the <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must require from all relevant officers reporting to him/her a similar statement for their area of responsibility.

Insurance

11.1 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director - Finance and Legal-in consultation with CorporateStrategic Director's is responsible for determining the Council's policy in terms of insurable risks. However, each CorporateStrategic Director is responsible for ensuring any risk management processes identify, evaluate and record both insurable and uninsurable risks.

Formatted: Superscript

93

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

11.2 Each <u>Corporate Strategic Director</u> is responsible for minimising the risks from insurance claims and must ensure that procedures are in place to do so.

Internal Audit

- 12.1 Each <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must ensure there is an open, honest, transparent and accountable culture in operation within their area of responsibility and must make its services available as and when required for audit both internally and externally.
 - 12.2 The Assistant Director of Audit & Risk Management provides a continuous internal audit and reviews the Council's financial records and operations. The service is in accordance with the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011 and relevant professional guidance.
 - 12.3 The role of the Assistant Director of Audit & Risk Management is to review and assess both the operational and financial systems used by the Council for the delivery of its services and to advise and where appropriate participate in service reviews report on areas of significant non-delivery to the relevant CorporateStrategic Director and Strategic Director Finance and Corporate Director of Finance Finance
 - 12.4 The, Assistant Director of Audit & Risk Management on the authority of the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director - Finance and Legal, shall have authority to:-
 - 12.4.1 enter any Council premises or land at all reasonable times.
 - 12.4.2 have access to all records, documents, data and correspondence relating to all transactions of the City Council, or unofficial funds operated by an employee as part of their duties.
 - 12.4.3 require any employee of the City Council to provide such explanations, information or any other assistance necessary concerning any matter under audit examination.
 - 12.4.4 require any employee of the Council to produce cash, stores or any other property under his / her control, belonging to the Council or held as part of the employee's duties.
 - 12.5 The rights in 11.3 apply equally to organisations which have links with or provide services on behalf of the Council (e.g. voluntary aided schools, wholly owned companies, voluntary organisations or other agents acting on behalf of the Council) where the City Council has a statutory or contractual entitlement to exercise such right. These rights shall be included in all contractual arrangements entered into with such organisations.
 - 12.6 Internal Audit will review corporate governance structures, roles, reporting lines and responsibilities of Officers.
 - 12.7 Internal Audit will notify the results of internal reviews in writing to CorporateStrategic Directors who must respond in writing to any

recommendations contained in audit reports in accordance with any agreed protocols.

External Audit

- 13.1 The key responsibilities of the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal with regard to External Audit are to:
 - 13.1.1 maintain accounting records and prepare statements of account.
 - 13.1.2 Liaise and work with External Audit on a regular basis.
 - 13.1.3 receive and deal with all queries relating to the work of the Council from External Audit. CorporateStrategic Director's and their designated officers should not deal directly with External Audit on matters of accounting principles. These queries / concerns should be directed through the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal.
 - 13.1.4 inform External Audit of all fraudulent cases that have been referred to the Police.

Irregularities, Fraud and Corruption

- 14.1 The responsibility for prevention and detection of fraud rests with all employees.
- 14.2 Each CorporateStrategic Director must ensure that the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal, Assistant Director of Risk Management and, if applicable, the Monitoring Officer, is notified immediately whenever a matter arises which involves, or is thought to involve, any financial irregularities, fraud and corruption.
- 14.3 The <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u> is responsible for deciding on the action to be taken to investigate suspected financial irregularities, including referring the matter to the Police.
 - 14.4 If there are any suspicions that a Member may be involved/or associated either directly or indirectly in an incident that may require investigation, then the CorporateStrategic Director must report this to the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal, who may refer the matter to the appropriate Cabinet Member or Committee.
- 14.5 Each <u>CorporateStrategie</u> Director must implement the Anti-Fraud Strategy, the Criminal Acts Procedure and the Confidential Reporting (Whistle blowing) Code and Public Interest Disclosure Act 1998.

Income and Banking

- 15.1 Each CorporateStrategic Director must ensure that all systems and procedures relating to income and banking:
 - 15.1.1 have adequate prevention and detection controls.

Formatted: Superscript

95

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

- 15.1.2 are in accordance with the Accounts and Audit (England) Regulations 2011
- 15.1.3 each transaction is identified, recorded, and accounted for, and sums received kept secure and promptly banked.
- 15.1.4 comply with the requirements of the Income and banking section of the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance.
- 15.1.5 comply with the Corporate Charging Policy.
- 15.2 A report must be presented at least annually to gain the agreement of the appropriate decision maker regarding any fees and charges levied by the City Council, following consultation with the Deputy Leader.
- 15.3 Corporate Strategic Director's must consult with the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal on each occasion that the delegated authority to write off accounts up to £25,000 is exercised. The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal must report, at least annually, all write-offs to the Cabinet in accordance with the procedures and limits detailed in the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance.
- 15.4 Each <u>CorporateStrategic</u> Director must maintain an up to date list of authorised signatories in accordance with the procedures and limits detailed in the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance.
- 15.5 Only the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal or authorised representative where applicable, shall have authority to:
 - 15.5.1 operate all such bank accounts considered necessary.
 - 15.5.2 approve all dealings and arrangements with the City Council's bankers.
 - authorise the ordering of cheques (inc. National Giro payment forms) and make proper arrangements for their safe custody.
 - 15.5.4 approve and sign all alterations and amendments to cheques.
 - 15.5.5 make all requests for City Council credit cards.
 - 15.6 All cheques drawn on the City Council's main banking accounts will bear the facsimile signature of the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director of Finance and Legal or be signed in manuscript by the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal or authorised representative.

Orders and Payments

16.1 Each CorporateStrategic Director must ensure that all expenditure is lawful (intra vires), has been properly authorised and all necessary processes have been complied with. Additionally, each CorporateStrategic Director must ensure there are adequate controls and procedures in operation within their areas of responsibility to ensure:

Formatted: Superscript

96

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- 16.1.1 the City Council's Standing Orders relating to Contracts are complied with
- 16.1.2 orders are only raised where there is sufficient budget remaining to cover all costs associated with the order taking into account likely future commitments as well as the cost relating to a particular order.
- 16.1.3 wherever possible orders are only raised under contracts which have been centrally negotiated or with suppliers who appear on the City Council's Voyager E-catalogue.
- 16.1.4 orders are raised, processed and paid using the City Council's Voyager System and in accordance with the procedures and limits detailed within the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance, unless it has been authorised by the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal, not to do so.
- 16.1.5 goods and services are ordered and paid for, which are for official purposes and help the effective operation of the City Council.
- 16.1.6 payments are only made on appropriately certified documents (i.e. invoices, student award applications etc.) and in accordance with the procedures and limits detailed within the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance.
- 16.1.7 orders and payments are accounted for in accordance with the procedures and limits detailed within the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance.
- 16.1.8 a list of officers authorised to certify payments is maintained in accordance with the procedures and limits detailed within the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance.
- 16.1.9 salaries, wages, gratuities, compensation, voluntary redundancy payments and other emoluments are paid in accordance with the procedures and limits detailed within the Policies, Standards, Procedures and Guidance.

Grants to Outside Bodies

- 17.1 Grants to outside bodies must follow the Council's Conditions of Grant Aid to that body.
- 17.2 The Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal will issue guidelines for each CorporateStrategic Director to follow, for any bids for grants, company or partnership funding, or applications submitted to Central Government, the European Commission or any other external organisation for financial support towards the costs of City Council projects / programmes or where the City Council is otherwise involved.

Accountable Body Roles

18.1 Each CorporateStrategie Director must ensure that all accountable body arrangements comply with all legal requirements and relevant City Council procedures, and that arrangements are in place to identify and manage the associated financial, reputational and performance risks.

Companies & Partnerships

- 19.1 Where a CorporateStrategic Director feels that it is appropriate to discharge a service or provide a function through the formation of a new legal entity (company or otherwise), the relevant CorporateStrategic Director should consult with the Monitoring Officer and the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal.
- 19.2 Each <u>Corporate</u>Strategic Director must notify the Monitoring Officer and the <u>Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal</u> of any changes in relation to membership or financial management of any company formed by the Council to discharge its services or function.

Treasury Management

- 20.1 The City Council has adopted CIPFA's Treasury Management in the Public Services: code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes, including the four clauses in financial regulations 19.2 to 19.5 below:
- 20.2 The City Council will create and maintain, as the cornerstones for effective treasury management:
 - a treasury management policy statement, stating the policies, objectives and approach to risk management of its treasury management activities
 - suitable treasury management practices (TMPs), setting out the manner in
 which the City Council will seek to achieve those policies and objectives, and
 prescribing how it will manage and control those activities.

The content of the policy statement and TMPs will follow the recommendations contained in Sections 6 and 7 of the Code, subject only to amendment where necessary to reflect the particular circumstances of the City Council. Such amendments will not materially deviate from the Code's key principles.

- 20.3 The City Council will receive reports on its treasury management policies, practices and activities, including, as a minimum, an annual strategy and plan in advance of the year. Cabinet will as a minimum receive, a mid year review and an annual report after the year end, in the form prescribed in its TMPs.
- 20.4 Responsibility for the implementation and regular monitoring of treasury management policies and practices is delegated to Cabinet, and for the execution and administration of treasury management decisions to the Section 151 Officer, who will act in accordance with the organisation's policy statement and TMPs and, if he/she is a CIPFA member, CIPFA's *Standard of Professional Practice on Treasury Management*.

Formatted: Superscript

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

- 20.5 The relevant Overview and Scrutiny sub-cC ommittee shall be responsible for ensuring effective scrutiny of the Treasury Management strategy and policies, and Audit Committee shall be responsible for reviewing the adequacy of treasury risk management arrangements as set out in the Treasury Management Policy, Strategy and TMPs.
 - 20.6 Employees of the Council must not invest Council monies, or borrow, or enter into currency exchange or hedging transactions without a written delegation from the Section 151 Officer. Money held by School Governors under Fair Funding should be invested by Governors in accordance with the City Council's scheme for financing schools.
- 20.7 All money in the custodianship of the City Council should be under the control of the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal.

Formatted: Superscript

99

Appendix A

Contents of the Finance PSPG as at January 2016

Administration of Finance PSPG

Accountable Bodies

Agency Agreements

Annual Closedown of Accounts

Anti-Money Laundering

Car Mileage

Cashbooks

Cashiering & Banking

City Council Companies

Collection Fund

Credit Cards

Disposal of Obsolete Equipment

Engagement of Consultants and Interims

Fair Funding for Schools

Fees & Charges

Financial & Organisational Master Data

Financial Regulations & Accounting Standards

Fixed Asset Accounting

Foreign & Domestic Travel

General Accounting Processes

Grant Accounting

Grants to Outside Bodies

Income & Debtors

Income Tax

Insolvencies

Insurance

Internal Recharges

Internal Trading

Inventory Procedures and Use of Council Property

Loans & Leases to Employees

Loans, Shares, Investments and Guarantees Provided for Service Provision

Members Allowances

Payment Activities

Payroll

Petty Cash

Procurement

Project Governance & Accounting

Property Management

Public Inspection of the Accounts

Risk Management

Statutory Publicity Account

Stores Procedures

Treasury Management

Trusts

Unidentified Income

Unofficial Funds

VAT

Formatted: Font: 12 pt, Bold

Formatted: Normal, Indent: Left: -0.02 cm, Hanging: 1.27 cm, Right: 0.59 cm, Line spacing: At least 12 pt

100

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Governance and Audit PSPG as at January 2016

External Audit Protocol Fraud Awareness Internal Check Retention of Financial Records

Formatted: Superscript

101

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th JulyJune 2017

Appendix B

Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework – March 2016

	Threshold Key 1 - £200k	Within CorporateStrategic Director Delegations (note 1)	Above CorporateStrategi Director Delegations & below Key Decision (note 10)	Above Key Decision
	2 – £500k Revenue or £1m Capital.	< Threshold 1	> Threshold 1 and < Threshold 2	> Threshold 2
1.0 1.1	Business Case Approvals – Capital Project 'Gateway' (Notes 2,3 & 4) Project Definition Document (Options Appraisal) reports and Full Business Case reports (based on estimated whole project cost).)	Either relevant	
1.2	(Discretion to Strategic Director — Finance and LegalCorporate Director of Finance to vary Business Case requirements according to circumstances). Post Implementation Review reports where required.	Strategic-Corporate Director (no QA & G assessment required and reporting formats to be determined locally)	Cabinet Member jointly with relevant Strategic Corporate Director or Regulatory Committee; following QA & G assessment	Cabinet following QA & G assessment
1.3	Capital Project and Programme overspends i.e. >10% or £200k (whichever is greater) of approved Full Business Case	Revised Full Business FBC approver (note 8)		nted to the original
2.0	Capital Allocation Approvals	T	T	1
2.1	Allocation of additional Corporate Capital Resources (note 5)			
2.2 2.3 2.4	Allocation of Capital Contingency Virement or reallocation of capital budgets held by Directorates Virement or reallocation of corporate capital budgets between projects (note 6)	Corporate Director of	Cabinet	Cabinet
2.5	Resource allocations in kind, e.g. asset swaps, appropriations and discounted sales where cost is not met by service	Finance Strategic Director – Finance		
2.6	Land appropriations where cost is met by service	and Legal	Strategic Corporate Director and Deputy Leader	
2.7	Virement of specific capital resources between projects/programmes held by Directorates (note 5)			Cabinet

Formatted: Superscript

Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Bold
Formatted: Font: 10 pt, Bold

Adopted: Council Meeting 11th July June 2017

2.8	Allocation of approved general programme capital budgets to individual projects within the existing policy framework	Strategic-Corporate Director	Either relevant Cabinet Member jointly with relevant Strategie Corporate Director or	Either relevant Cabinet Member jointly with relevant Strategic Corporate Director or Regulatory Committee		
2.9	Approval to bid for external capital resources (including any associated Accountable Body roles) to be included in a Project Definition Report. (note 7).		Regulatory Committee	Cabinet		
2.10	Approval to incur expenditure funded by accepting external capital resources (including any associated Accountable Body roles) where 2.9 is not applicable (eg where no bid submission was required) (note 7)					
2.11	Technical capital budget reallocations or adjustments (e.g. resulting from reorganisation)	Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director – Finance and Legal	Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal	Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal		
2.12	Capital Project and Programmes underspends		but any corporate resource underspends corporate resource pool			

3.0	Revenue Allocation Approvals				
3.1	Allocation of corporate revenue budgets	Corporate Director of			
3.2	Allocation of general revenue Policy Contingency	Finance Strategic			
3.3	Virement or reallocation of revenue budgets between Directorates	Director – Finance and Legal (in consultation with the Chief Executive and Leader if over £100k)	Cabinet	Cabinet	
3.4	Virement or reallocation of revenue budgets held by Directorates. (These approvals relate to in year virements – all ongoing virements over £500k would require Cabinet approval)		Either relevant Cabinet Member jointly with relevant	Cabinet	
3.5	Approval to bid for external revenue resources (including any associated Accountable Body Roles) to be included in a Project Definition Report. (note 7)	Strategic Corporate Director	Strategic Corporate Director or Regulatory		
3.6	Approval to incur expenditure funded by accepting external revenue resources (including any associated Accountable Body roles) where 3.5 is not applicable (eg where no bid submission was required) (note 7)		Committee		
3.7	Technical revenue budget reallocations or adjustments (e.g. resulting	Corporate Director of	Corporate Director	Corporate Director	

Formatted: Superscript

103

	from reorganisation)	Finance Strategic Director – Finance	of Finance Strategic Director –	of Finance Strategic Director –						
		and Legal	Finance and Legal	Finance and Legal						
3.8	Allocation of specific revenue Policy Contingency in line with the	Strategic Director	Strategic Director	Strategic Director						
	approved Financial Plan.	Finance and Legal, in	Finance and Legal,	Finance and Legal,						
		consultation with the	in consultation with	in consultation with						
		Chief Executive and	the Chief Executive	the Chief Executive						
		Leader Corporate	and Leader	and Leader						
		Director of Finance	Corporate Director	Corporate Director						
			of Finance	of Finance						
3.9	Allocation of specific revenue Policy Contingency not in line with	Cabinet	Cabinet	Cabinet						
	approved Financial Plan.									
4.0	BCC Loans, Investments, guarantees and underwritings made to Other Organisations,									
	(Note 9)									
4.1	Requires approval of PDD and FBC which must include Treasury	Strategic Corporate	Either relevant	Cabinet						
	Management and QA & G assessment in accordance with the PSPG	Director	Cabinet Member							
	Procedure.		jointly with relevant							
			Strategic Corporate							
			Director or							
			Regulatory							
			Committee; (£200k							
			- £500k)							

Gateway and Related Financial Approval Framework – Supporting Notes

- 1. Strategic Corporate Director delegation level is £200,000. Whilst the report formats for approval below this level are to be determined locally they must support good decision making and provide adequate justification for the proposal being put forward.
- 2. 'Capital Project/Programme' means any capital expenditure, including capital grants to third parties. A programme of capital works (such as an annual programme of repairs or minor works) can be treated as a single project with a business case report to approve the programme before it starts. The approach to these reports should be agreed with the Quality Assurance & Governance Team (QA & G) before completion and which may include the consideration of wider delegations to officers as appropriate. In relation to Emergency Health and Safety works these are an exception to the usual Gateway reporting requirements and the approach to seeking authority to these works should be discussed with the Quality Assurance & Governance Team (QA & G).
- 3. Capital projects where the City Council is the 'accountable body', but the expenditure decision is assessed and approved under the associated governance process of the delegated body, will not require further 'Gateway' PDD or FBC approvals, as long as the assessment/appraisal process has been reviewed by the QA & G and is of a comparable or higher standard than the BCC gateway appraisal process.
- 4. Project Definition Documents will require a recommendation to release development funding and prudential borrowing must be approved in Full Business Cases. Approval to external funding will also need to be included in these reports in order to comply with 2.9 and 2.10.
- 5. 'Corporate Capital Resources' means capital resources which the Council can use for any purpose, including all capital receipts, earmarked capital receipts, un-ringfenced capital grants, and other general resources as determined by the <u>Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director Finance and Legal</u>; it excludes 'specific capital resources'. Specific capital resources are all other resources which have a restricted purpose, and include revenue contributions from a Directorate's own budget. Capital resources include 'Provisional allocations' as well as Approved capital budgets.
- 6. Capital virements within a project (e.g. from one Work Breakdown Structure element to another) can be approved by the Project's Board.
- 7. Approvals in respect of external resources also need to cover; other associated revenue or capital financial implications e.g. running costs, matched funding, costs to other Directorates etc; risks; Accountable Body implications; any funding conditions.
- The allocation of any additional capital resources as a result of a capital overspend must be approved in accordance with the Resource allocation section of this Framework.
- Capital controls treat the giving of certain loans and investments as capital
 expenditure. These therefore require PDDs, FBCs and executive approval in

Page 105 of 159

accordance with sections 2 and 3 above. However, the giving of a loan or investment which is <u>not</u> treated as capital, is a 'balance sheet' transaction only. Advancing the loan is not revenue expenditure, but any write-down of the loan would be revenue expenditure to the relevant service. Section 4 above therefore sets out PDD, FBC and executive decision requirements for all non-capitalised loans, investments, guarantees and other underwriting.

10. Decisions made by relevant Cabinet Members and relevant Strategic-Corporate
Directors/Regulatory Committees must be made using the Executive Decision Report
template and recorded on Democracy in Birmingham. In the case of PDDs and FBCs
the relevant Cabinet Member must also include the Cabinet Member - Value for
Money and Efficiency (VME).

Appendix C Gateway Decision Making Matrix

	Stage	Project Definition Document (Note1)			Full Business Case (Note1) Whole Project Cost (note 3)		Contract Award (Notes 1,4 & 6) Procurement value		Post Implementation Review (Note1) Whole Project Cost (note 3)				
Type of expenditure		Whole Project Cost (note 3)											
		<threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th><th><threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th><th><european Threshold (Note 4)</european </th><th>>European Threshold and less than the 'Chief Officer limit'</th><th>>'Chief Officer Limit'</th><th><threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold>	>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th><th><threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th><th><european Threshold (Note 4)</european </th><th>>European Threshold and less than the 'Chief Officer limit'</th><th>>'Chief Officer Limit'</th><th><threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold>	>Threshold 2	<threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th><th><european Threshold (Note 4)</european </th><th>>European Threshold and less than the 'Chief Officer limit'</th><th>>'Chief Officer Limit'</th><th><threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold>	>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th><th><european Threshold (Note 4)</european </th><th>>European Threshold and less than the 'Chief Officer limit'</th><th>>'Chief Officer Limit'</th><th><threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th></threshold></th></threshold></th></threshold>	>Threshold 2	<european Threshold (Note 4)</european 	>European Threshold and less than the 'Chief Officer limit'	>'Chief Officer Limit'	<threshold 1<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th></threshold></th></threshold>	>Threshold 1 and <threshold 2<="" th=""><th>>Threshold 2</th></threshold>	>Threshold 2
Revenue Project or Capital Project (Property and Non Property Related) (Notes 2)	Corporate Evaluation by Quality Assurance and Governance Team (Note 5)	Not Required	Required	Required	Not Required	Required	Required	Not Required	Required	Required	Not Required	Required	Required
	Approval	Relevant Strategie Corporate Director	Either the Cabinet Member for VME and the relevant Cabinet Member jointly with the Relevant Strategio Corporate Director or Regulatory Committee	Cabinet	Relevant Strategie Corporate Director	Either the Cabinet Member for VME and the relevant Cabinet Member jointly with the Relevant StrategicCorporate Director or Regulatory Committee	Cabinet	Relevant Strategie Corporate Director	Relevant Strategie Corporate Director	Cabinet	Relevant Strategie Corporate Director	Cabinet Member for VME and the relevant Cabinet Member jointly with the relevant Strategie Corporate Director for information	Cabinet Member for VME and the relevant Cabinet Member jointly with the relevant Strategie Corporate Director for information

Threshold Key

1 - £200k .

2 - £500k Revenue or £1m Capital.

Page 107 of 159

Notes to Matrix

The Matrix above summarises the requirements of the Constitution in relation to Executive decision making and the requirements for project/programme appraisal.

- 1. All Executive Decision Reports on projects should use the standard report template. These reports must also be supported as appropriate (as appendices) by a Project Definition Document, Full Business Case or Post Implementation Review. The templates for these documents can be found on inline/PSPG/gateway. Contract award report templates are available from Corporate Procurement Services.
- 2. "Capital Project" means any capital expenditure, including programmes of capital works.

"Revenue Project" means any revenue expenditure which it is decided to treat as a Project for this purpose (the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director - Finance and Legal to decide).

"Property Related" means capital expenditure on the purchase, build, enhancement or refurbishment of land or property and also revenue maintenance projects.

This includes the issue of Orders for works on Council property under a Framework contract. All other expenditure is to be treated as Non-Property.

A programme of capital works (such as an annual programme of repairs or minor works) can be treated as a single project, with a Business Case report to approve the programme before it starts. The Business Case approach to programmes should be agreed with the Quality Assurance and Governance Team before completion.

3. "Whole Project Cost"

For capital expenditure this is the entire gross capital cost of the investment to the City Council, however funded (including for example expenditure funded by capital grants). For revenue projects this is the whole lifecycle cost of the project (i.e. the discounted value of all costs including operating costs)

4. The European Threshold is defined by the Council's Standing Orders relating to Contracts as meaning the threshold applying to local authorities at which supplies and services contracts are subject to the European Directives. The Chief Officer Limit is £10,000,000 for non-property related contracts. Where it is likely that the award of a contract will result in staff employed by the Council transferring to

Page 108 of 159

the successful contractor under TUPE then if the value of the contract exceeds the European Threshold then any decision which would otherwise be taken by a Chief Officer under the above matrix will be made by Cabinet.

5. Corporate Evaluation by the Quality Assurance and Governance Team: please forward draft reports to richard teague@birmingham.gov.uk in the Financial Strategy Team for corporate review.

6. In respect of Non Property Related Contracts, "Contract Award" means all stages of the procurement process from the decision to commence a procurement process up to and including contract award. This will include the definition of the procurement strategy, and the drafting of the specification and outcomes. The contract award template is held by Corporate Procurement Services.

Field Code Changed

Page 109 of 159

9. STANDING ORDERS RELATING TO CONTRACTS

These amended Standing Orders apply to all new procurement processes which are instituted after 1 March 2016.

1.0 Application and Interpretation

1.1 Definitions

In these Standing Orders:-

- "Authorised Recipient" means the officer responsible for the receipt of tenders and quotations.
- "Best Value" means the Council's duty under Section 3 Local Government Act 1999.
- "Building Regulation Authority" means a local authority as defined by Section 126(1) Building Act 1984.
- "Closing Date" means the time and date specified in the invitation to tender, quote or negotiate (or any later date that is notified to all persons invited to tender, submit a quote or negotiate where such notification is provided at least 24 hours before the previous Closing Date).
- "Competitive Dialogue," means a procedure in which any Contractor may request to participate and whereby the Council conducts a dialogue with the Contractors admitted to the dialogue with the aim of developing one or more suitable alternative solutions capable of meeting its requirements and on the basis of which the Contractors chosen by the Council are invited to tender.
- **"Contract"** means a contract for supplies, services, or for the execution of any works and also includes a Framework Agreement. It excludes contracts for the acquisition or disposal of an interest in land, and the grant of a licence.
- "Contractor" means any person seeking to enter into a Contract with the Council.
- "Decision Maker" means the Council, Cabinet, Cabinet Member, Committee or Sub-Committee (including any District Committee), or Authorised Officer to whom a function has been delegated in accordance with the Council's Constitution.
- "Estimated Total Cost" means the aggregate total cost of the supplies or services to be provided or works to be performed under a Contract estimated prior to its procurement.
- **"European Directives"** means the procurement directives of the European Union and any regulations that implement them within the United Kingdom.
- **"European List"** means a list of Contractors compiled by another contracting authority following the entry into a Framework Agreement, in accordance with European Directives.

Formatted: No underline

Page 110 of 159

"European Threshold" means the threshold applying to local authorities at which supplies and services Contracts are subject to the European Directives.

"Framework Agreement" means a Contract which establishes the terms under which a contractor will enter into contracts with a contracting authority in the period during which the framework agreement applies.

"LEP Authority" means the following local authorities:-

Solihull MBC. East Staffordshire Borough Council, Lichfield Borough Council, Tamworth Borough Council, Bromsgrove District Council and Cannock Chase District Council and any other local authority (or authorities) that may join the Greater Birmingham & Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership.

"Restricted Procedure" means a procedure leading to the award of a Contract where only contractors selected by the Council may submit tenders.

"Unforeseen Priority" means a situation where there is an overwhelming and immovable requirement to complete an item of work, such requirement could not have been foreseen within sufficient time to have allowed a competitive procurement, and the adverse consequences of delaying the completion of such work significantly outweigh the consequences of not securing effective competition.

1.2 Compliance

Every Contract made by the Council shall comply with these Standing Orders PROVIDED THAT this does not include contracts for the appointment of barristers.

1.3 Subdivision of Contracts

No Contract shall be subdivided into smaller contracts so as to avoid compliance with Standing Orders.

1.4 VAT

All figures in Standing Orders are net of VAT.

2.0 Exemption

Exemption from any Standing Order may be authorised by the Decision Maker PROVIDED THAT the Decision Maker is satisfied that the exemption is justified by special circumstances and the Decision Maker records the ground(s) for being so satisfied as part of that decision.

3.0 Quotations

3.1 Low Cost Quotations

Where the Estimated Total Cost of a Contract does not exceed £10,000 no Contract shall be entered into unless 3 written quotations have been secured from Contractors listed on the finditinbirmingham.com database who the Authorised Recipient considers are suitable PROVIDED THAT if the Authorised Recipient is unable to secure the

Formatted: No underline

Page 111 of 159

submission of 3 written quotations then the Authorised Recipient shall only be required to secure a quotation from one Contractor.

3.2 High Cost Quotations

Where the Estimated Total Cost of a Contract exceeds £10,000 but is below the European Threshold no Contract shall be entered into unless either:-

- 3.2.1 the Contract has been advertised on finditinbirmingham.com and 14 days allowed for the submission of quotations and at least 3 quotations have been submitted. If at the end of 14 days less than 3 quotations have been submitted then direct contact may be made with at least 3 Contractors to request the submission of quotations in accordance with Standing Order 7; or
- 3.2.2 where there is a suitable European List at least 3 quotations have been submitted from Contractors on the European List. If the rules for the operation of the European List do not require a mini-competition then a quotation shall be requested from a Contractor on the European List.

3.3 Building Regulation Authorities and LEP Authorities

Where the proposed Contract is for building consultancy work with a Building Regulation Authority or for services to be undertaken by a LEP Authority and the Estimated Total Cost of the Contract does not exceed the European Threshold the Council shall be entitled to enter into the Contract with the Building Regulation Authority or the LEP Authority as appropriate without first seeking quotations or advertising the Contract on finditinbirmingham.com.

4.0 Tenders

No Contract whose Estimated Total Cost exceeds the European Threshold shall be entered into unless tenders have been invited in accordance with either the Open, Restricted or European List Procedure.

4.1 Open Procedure

Contracts shall be advertised on finditinbirmingham.com describing their scope, what Contractors have to do to tender and the Closing Date.

4.2 Restricted Procedure

Contracts shall be advertised on finditinbirmingham.com inviting interested parties to apply by a specified date. All Contractors who complete any pre-qualification questionnaire shall be considered for invitation .

4.3 European List Procedure

Invitations to tender for a Contract shall be issued in accordance with the rules for the operation of the European List.

4.4 Pre Estimate of Tender Sum

No tender shall be invited for a Contract unless: -

Page 112 of 159

4.4.1 an authorised officer has prepared an estimate in writing of the probable expense of obtaining the supplies or services or of executing the works; and

- 4.4.2 in the case of a tender for the execution of any work, an authorised officer has prepared an estimate of the annual running costs after completion.
- 5.0 Negotiated Contracts and Competitive Dialogue

5.1 Multiple Contractor Negotiations

- 5.1.1 A Contract may be negotiated with three or more prospective Contractors where the City Solicitor, the Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director—Finance and Legal, or the Assistant Director Corporate Procurement Services has certified in writing prior to the commencement of such negotiations that: -
 - 5.1.1.1 the method of procurement satisfies Best Value; and
 - 5.1.1.2 Contractors would be unlikely to submit an unqualified tender or quotation.
- 5.1.2 Where a certificate has been issued under Standing Order 5.1.1, Standing Orders 3 and 4 (except Standing Order 4.4), shall not apply to that Contract.

5.2 Single Contractor Negotiations

- 5.2.1 A Contract may be negotiated with a single Contractor where the City Solicitor, the <u>Corporate Director of Finance</u> <u>Strategic Director – Finance and Legal</u>, or the Assistant Director Corporate Procurement Services has certified in writing prior to the commencement of such negotiations that: -
 - 5.2.1.1 as a result of a market investigation there is only one contractor that can meet the Council's requirements for that Contract; or
 - 5.2.1.2 there is an Unforeseen Priority.
- 5.2.2 Where a certificate has been issued under Standing Order 5.2.1, Standing Order 3, 4 (except Standing Order 4.4) and 7 shall not apply to that Contract.

5.3 Competitive Dialogue

- 5.3.1 A Contract may be the subject of Competitive Dialogue where the City Solicitor, the <u>Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director Finance and Legal</u>, or the Assistant Director of Corporate Procurement Services has certified in writing prior to the commencement of the Competitive Dialogue that the Council is not objectively able to either:-
 - 5.3.1.1 define the technical means capable of satisfying its needs or objectives; or
 - 5.3.1.2 specify either the legal or financial make-up of a project or both; and

the use of the open or restricted procedure will not allow the award of that Contract.

5.3.2 Where a certificate has been issued under Standing Order 5.3.1, Standing Orders 3 and 4 (except Standing Order 4.4) shall not apply to that Contract.

Page 113 of 159

6.0 Framework Agreements

6.1 Single Contractor Framework Agreement

Where a single Contractor has entered into a Framework Agreement with the Council the issue of individual orders for work within the scope of the Framework Agreement shall not require further action under Standing Orders.

6.2 Multiple Contractor Framework Agreements

When more than one Contractor has entered into a Framework Agreement with the Council then unless the issue of orders is in accordance with any allocation rules specified by the Decision Maker on the award of the Contract, then there shall be a report issued to the Decision Maker under Standing Order 8.2 setting out the reason for the award to the particular Contractor and how the price payable by the Council has been reached.

7.0 Submission of Quotations and Tenders

7.1 Method of Submission

All invitations to tender or quote shall state that no tender or quotation shall be considered unless it is submitted in accordance with the requirements described in the instructions for tendering or submitting quotations.

7.2 Closing Date

No tender or quotation received after the Closing Date shall be accepted or considered.

7.3 Record

The Authorised Recipient shall be responsible for ensuring that there is an accurate record of the receipt of tenders and quotations.

8.0 Evaluation

8.1 Evaluation principles

All invitations to tender or to submit quotation shall specify the evaluation criteria.

8.2 Evaluation Report

A written report on the evaluation of tenders including the outcome of negotiations for negotiated contracts shall be issued to the Decision Maker.

9.0 Content of Contracts

- 9.1 Every Contract shall be in writing and shall contain clauses which are currently approved by the City Solicitor which address:-
- The prevention of corruption;

Page 114 of 159

- · Equal opportunities; and
- The Council's procurement policy framework for jobs and skills where applicable.

10.0 Execution of Contracts

10.1 Sealing

Every works Contract which exceeds £250,000 in value and every Contract for supplies or services which exceeds £1,000,000 in value shall be sealed with the Common Seal of the Council and shall be executed by the Contractor as a Deed.

10.2 Signing

Subject to Standing Order 10.1 every Contract shall be signed on behalf of the Council either by a senior lawyer who is duly authorised by the Council or an authorised officer.

10.3 Members

No member of the Council shall enter either orally or in writing into any Contract on the Council's behalf.

Page 115 of 159

10. PROCUREMENT GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS

1. Scope

This sets out the governance arrangements for approval and award of contracts and for the exercise of the chief officer delegations (a) where the supplies, materials, services to be purchased or the works to be executed are between the European Threshold (currently £164,176) and £10,000,000 in value. (These figures refer to the Council's expenditure only, notwithstanding that the Council may permit its framework agreements to be used by other contracting authorities). Where the estimated value of a contract exceeds £10,000,000 and therefore Cabinet is required to approve a strategy report, it shall normally delegate the contract award decision to Chief Officers in accordance with the Procurement Governance Arrangements, provided that the tolerances in paragraph 4 below are not exceeded in which case such contract award decision will be made jointly by the Cabinet Member - Value for Money and Efficiency together with the relevant Chief Officer.

2. Planned Procurement Activities Report

The Assistant Director of Corporate Procurement Services (CPS) shall present a report to every meeting of Cabinet plus a copy to the Corporate Resources Committee of <u>all</u> relevant planned procurement activity ("Planned Procurement Activities Report"). The report is in header form listing the contract values and goods or services with estimated timescale, together with a briefing note. This report is to alert Cabinet of any procurement activities planned, to identify any sensitivities or requirements to come to Cabinet for a decision prior to starting the tender or awarding the contract. Any planned procurements can, at the discretion of Cabinet, be brought back to Cabinet for an executive decision.

3. Strategy Report

Prior to commencing a procurement process and the issue of tender documents, a brief outline of the proposed activity ("Strategy Report") will be prepared by the Directorate Chief Officer, or if the contract is designed to service 2 or more Directorates, the Assistant Director of Corporate Procurement Services ("the Contract Owner") seeking approval from:

- Finance to validate that the anticipated benefits can be realised and to confirm the budget is available;
- Legal to confirm the proposal including the method of procurement is within the Council's powers, is likely to secure effective competition and provide value for money; and
- Procurement to confirm the best form of procurement and approve the market engagement strategy.

The Contract Owner shall gain approval to the content of the Strategy Report from Legal Services, Finance and Corporate Procurement by email. It is required that the same, final version of the Strategy Report be seen and signed off by all parties.

Page 116 of 159

4. Tolerances for operation

If a Planned Procurement Activities Report is not approved for the goods or services required then an executive decision will need to be made by Cabinet (or the relevant Cabinet Member in consultation with a Chief Officer if it is within the financial limits). Also if:-

- the estimated total value of the contract exceeds the figure stated in the Planned Procurement Activities Report by 20% or £500,000 (whichever is the lower), or exceeds £10,000,000;
- the proposed length of the contract exceeds by more than 6 months the term stated in the Planned Procurement Activities Report;
- there is a material change to the scope of the contract as set out in the Planned Procurement Activities Report;

the executive decision on contract award will be delegated to the Cabinet Member - Value for Money and Efficiency acting jointly with the relevant Chief Officer.

5. Contract award report

At the end of the tender and to enable a contract award to be made, a short award report shall be produced for consideration by the relevant Chief Officer in order to authorise approval ("Contract Award Report"). Where the Contract Award Report is for the award of a framework agreement, then the Contract Award Report will specify the following limitations ("the Framework Limits"):-

- the pre estimate of expenditure or the total value of orders; and
- the rules for the allocation of orders.

The Contract Award Report shall have been approved by the relevant representatives of the City Solicitor, the Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director—Finance and Legal—and the Assistant Director of Corporate Procurement Services. The same, final version of the Contract Award Report be seen and signed off by all parties.

6. Combined Strategy and Contract Award report

Where the proposed procurement route is the use of another contracting authority's framework agreement, a combined strategy and contract award report may be presented to the relevant Chief Officer provided that the report contains a detailed options appraisal stating:-

- the justification for the use of the framework agreement;
- how the Council's policies (including the Social Value Policy) will be addressed; and
- the benefits over a Council tender.

7. Contract extension report

Page 117 of 159

A Contract Award Report may authorise an extension to a contract where a contract has expired and a replacement contract has not been procured in time and there is no option outstanding to extend the contract provided that:-

- Legal, Finance and Procurement are satisfied that there is no viable alternative solution;
- The value of the extension does not exceed £500,000;
- The contract conditions are similar to those of the contract which has expired; and
- There is no change to the specification to that contained in the contract which has expired.

Such Contract Award Report shall set out the business case and appraisal of options, the outcome of any negotiations with the contractor and the reasons why it was not practicable to complete a procurement process and award a contract prior to the expiry of the current contract.

8. Framework agreements

Where the award of a framework agreement has been approved by a Cabinet Member jointly with a Chief Officer, or by a Chief Officer in accordance with the Procurement Governance Arrangements then Chief Officers may issue further orders under the framework agreement provided that they comply with the Framework Limits.

9. Record of decisions

The Assistant Director of Corporate Procurement Services shall:-

- maintain a record of all decisions made by Chief Officers; and
- report on a quarterly basis to Cabinet on all decisions taken by Chief Officers during the previous quarter;

to which these Procurement Governance Arrangements apply. The report will be in header form listing the contract values, timescales and goods, services or works.

10. Compliance

This process shall be consistently applied across the Council and directorates should not need to add any additional processes. The relevant Chief Officer is responsible for ensuring these Procurement Governance Arrangements are followed and all approvals required are in place before any contract is awarded.

Page 118 of 159

11. DECISION MAKING AND KEY DECISIONS

Responsibility for decision making

A record of all decisions over £50k has to be kept, including the name or body having responsibility for making such decisions. The record of public decisions over £200k will be available for inspection by members of the public. The Constitution records those arrangements, so that the public can hold to account the relevant decision-makers.

Principles of decision-making

All decisions of the Council will be made in accordance with the following guiding principles:

- (a) Good decision making involves the realistic evaluation of alternatives and public consultation, including public access to decision-making.
- (b) Under Executive arrangements, decisions may be taken by a range of people and bodies Cabinet, District Committees, Ward Forums and Chief Officers.
- (c) The following principles of effective decision-making require there to be:-
 - (i) legality/power to make decisions;
 - (ii) proportionality (i.e. the action must be proportionate to the desired outcome);
 - (iii) a proper consideration of available options for action and/or inaction;
 - (iv) due consultation and the taking of professional advice from Officers;
 - (v) due regard to the public sector equality duty and respect for human rights;
 - (vi) a presumption in favour of openness and transparency of decision making;
 - (vii) clarity of aims and desired outcomes; and
 - (viii) avoidance of conflicts of interest.

Types of decision

- (a) **Decisions reserved to full Council.** Decisions relating to the functions listed in the Full Council Policy Framework will be made by the full Council and other non-executive Decisions are delegated to Council Business Management Committee and Regulatory Committees.
- (b) Decisions reserved to Cabinet and "Key Decisions"

"Key decisions" must be taken by Cabinet, unless delegated by Cabinet to a Cabinet Member jointly with the Chief Officer or a Chief Officer or Director alone. A decision will be a "key decision" if:

(i) it is an Executive decision relating to the discharge of an Executive function

Page 119 of 159

(ii) AND is likely to result in the local authority incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, significant:

- (a) in the case of capital projects, if they involve entering into new commitments and/or making savings in excess of £1M; or
- (b) in the case of revenue projects, if they involve entering into new commitments and/or making new savings in excess of £500,000, (gross value).

OR is significant in terms of its effect on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more Wards in the area of the local authority and the decision making has not been delegated to District Committees.

- (c) Decisions by Cabinet Members jointly with Chief Officers namely all executive decisions between the Chief Officer limit of £200K and £500K (revenue) or £1M (capital).
- (d) Decisions delegated by Cabinet to Executive Members
- (e) Decisions delegated by Cabinet to District Committees
- (f) Decisions delegated to Chief Officers
- (g) **Emergency Decisions** see <u>Meetings Administration</u>.

Page 120 of 159

Birming	ham City Council	Version 1
12.	EXECUTIVE REPORTS PROCESS	

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE REPORTS PROCESS

(applies to Cabinet, Cabinet Committee, District Committee and Ward Forums, and

Cabinet Member with Chief Officer Joint Reports)

-September 2016

EXECUTIVE REPORTS PROCESS

Context

This process applies to all Executive Reports – Cabinet Reports, Cabinet Member/Chief Officer Joint Reports, Cabinet and Committee, District Committee and Ward Forum Reports.

Immediate Changes

- 1. The following process will apply to late reports:
 - (a) Committee Services must be advised that a Report is likely to be submitted late before the usual dispatch date for agenda and reports so that these reports can at least be included in the Cabinet/Committee Agenda.
 - (b) ALL late reports MUST start at the beginning of the report with two separate headings:-
 - (i) REASON FOR LATENESS; and
 - (ii) REASON FOR URGENCY

Unless the reasons given demonstrate "special circumstances", i.e. the special circumstances should be of a financial or legal nature, or an alternative reason as agreed by the Monitoring Officer/City Solicitor, Cabinet/Committee may postpone consideration of the report as is required by law. Please specifically note that a Reason for Lateness suggesting that there simply has not been enough time to finalise the report for a particular Cabinet is NOT a special circumstance. The Chair of the meeting will decide if special circumstances for lateness do exist as outlined in the heading to the report and proceed if appropriate or otherwise postpone consideration of the report to the next meeting. All late reports must be agreed and authorised by either the Leader or the Deputy Leader of the Council or the Cabinet Member for Value for Money and Efficiency as advised by the Monitoring Officer/City Solicitor.

 The Report Checklist (as amended) should be fully completed for all Cabinet, District Committee and Ward Forum Reports. This also applies for Cabinet Member/Chief Officer Joint Reports recording Decisions by them (£200k to £500k (Revenue) or up to £1M (Capital).

Please note that if the checklist is not submitted, fully completed with names and dates, the report will not go forward.

- Cabinet reports and Cabinet Member/Chief Officer Joint reports, need to be signed by the relevant Cabinet Member(s) and the Chief Officer. District Committee and Ward Forum Reports need to be signed by the relevant Executive Member or Ward Forum Chairman, Cabinet Committee Chairman and the relevant Chief Officer.
- 4. All reports are to be presented in Arial script and font size 12. Spacing between lines should be 1.5 and 3.0 between paragraphs. The report should preferably not exceed 4 pages for the main text.

Page 122 of 159

Members are reminded of their Corporate Parenting responsibility when considering Cabinet reports. You should always consider what impact a particular decision may have on children in care, whether this is direct or indirect. If there are likely impacts, the Cabinet report should include this in the body of the report. At all times you should be thinking "What does this mean for children in care?" when carrying out council business.

- 5. If it is proposed to submit a Private Report, approval should be sought from the City Solicitor/Monitoring Officer or their representative at the earliest opportunity and a copy of the Private Report submitted to the Cabinet Member for Transparency, Openness and Equality and copied to the Cabinet Support Officer.
- 6. There will be greater emphasis on compliance with deadlines. Colleagues are reminded of the importance of instilling good discipline amongst authors and avoiding late reports. Please send cleared reports with the completed Checklist to Committee Services.
- 7. Decisions over £200k are only effective and actionable when posted on the Council's website by Committee Services and following the call-in process.
- 8. Annexed to the Executive Report Process is the Decision Agenda Management Protocol which should be applied by all officers in the writing of Executive Reports.

Revised Report Template for all Executive Reports

BIRMINGHAM CITY COUNCIL

PUBLIC OR PRIVATE REPORT (not for publication)

Report to:	CABINET or DISTRICT COMMITTEE or WARD FORUMS or JOINT CABINET MEMBER AND CHIEF OFFICER or JOINT EXECUTIVE MEMBER AND CHIEF OFFICER	Exempt information paragraph number – if private report:
Report of:		
Date of Decision:		
SUBJECT:		
Key Decision: Yes / No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref:	
If not in the Forward Plan:	Chief Executive approved	
(please "X" box)	O&S Chair man approved	
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or		
Relevant Executive Member:		
Relevant O&S Chairman:		
Wards affected:		
(for late reports insert reason for la	teness and reason for urgency)	
Purpose of report:		
1.1		
1.2		
This matter was not included in the * To be completed where a key decision w	Forward Plan because [insert reasons] as not included in the Forward Plan	
Desiries (a) as a superior de d		
Decision(s) recommended:	nakar):	
That the xxxxxxxx (insert decision r	ilanci)	
2.1		
2.2		
2.3		
2.4		
Lead Contact Officer(s):		
Telephone No: E-mail address:		

Page 124 of 159

Birmingham City Council	Version 1
3. Consultation	
Consultation should include those that have an interest in the decisions recommended	
latera el	
Internal	
<u>External</u>	
Compliance Issues:	
Are the recommended decisions consistent with the Council's policies, plans and strateg	gies?
Financial Implications	
Financial Implications (WHow will decisions be carried out within existing finances and Resources?)	
this will design be earned out within existing minimess and recedines.	
Legal Implications	
Public Sector Equality Duty (see separate guidance note)	
Public Sector Equality Duty (see Separate guidance note)	
Delevent has been also and delevent of the control of	
Relevant background/chronology of key events:	
5.1	
Evaluation of alternative ention(a):	
Evaluation of alternative option(s):	
6.1	

Page 125 of 159

Birmingham City Council		Version 1
Reasons for Decision(s):		
7.1		
Signatures		Dete
Cabinet Member or Executive Member or Ward Forum		<u>Date</u>
Chair man		
Chief Officer:		
List of Background Document	s used to compile this Report:	
List of Appendices accompany	ying this Report (if any):	
1.		
Report Version Da	ated	

Page 126 of 159

Protocol – Public Sector Equality Duty

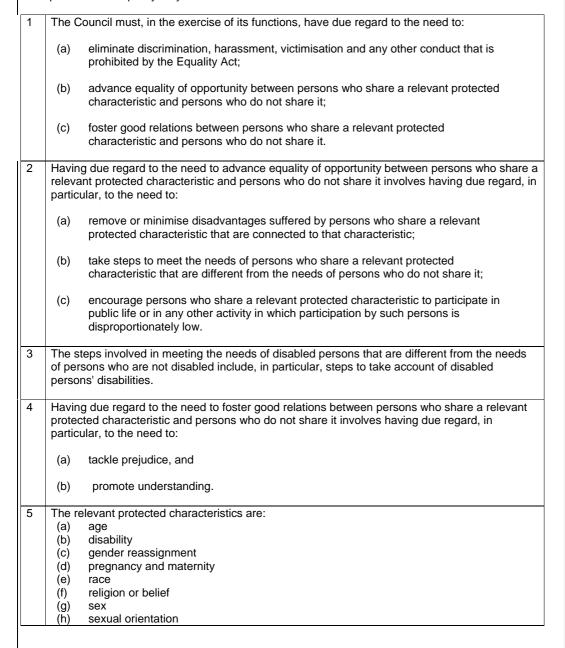
1 The public sector equality duty drives the need for equality assessments (Initial and Full). An initial assessment should, be prepared from the outset based upon available knowledge and information.

- If there is no adverse impact then that fact should be stated within the Report at section 4.4 and the initial assessment document appended to the Report duly signed and dated. A summary of the statutory duty is annexed to this Protocol and should be referred to in the standard section (4.4) of executive reports for decision and then attached in an appendix; the term 'adverse impact' refers to any decision-making by the Council which can be judged as likely to be contrary in whole or in part to the equality duty.
- 3 A full assessment should be prepared where necessary and consultation should then take place.
- 4 Consultation should address any possible adverse impact upon service users, providers and those within the scope of the report; questions need to assist to identify adverse impact which might be contrary to the equality duty and engage all such persons in a dialogue which might identify ways in which any adverse impact might be avoided or, if avoidance is not possible, reduced.
- 5 Responses to the consultation should be analysed in order to identify:
 - (a) whether there is adverse impact upon persons within the protected categories
 - (b) what is the nature of this adverse impact
 - (c) whether the adverse impact can be avoided and at what cost and if
 - (d) what mitigating actions can be taken and at what cost
- The impact assessment carried out at the outset will need to be amended to have due regard to the matters in (4) above.
- 7 Where there is adverse impact the final Report should contain:
 - a summary of the adverse impact and any possible mitigating actions (in section 4.4 or an appendix if necessary)
 - the full equality impact assessment (as an appendix)
 - the equality duty see page 9 (as an appendix).

Equality Act 2010

The Executive must have due regard to the public sector equality duty when considering Council reports for decision.

The public sector equality duty is as follows:



Page 128 of 159

Template to Accompany any Late Reports

Formatted: Font: Bold

PUBLIC OR PRIVATE REPORT (not for publication)

Report to:	Exempt information paragraph number – if private report:		
Report of:			
Date of Decision:			
SUBJECT:			
Key Decision: Yes / No	Relevant Forward Plan Ref:		
If not in the Forward Plan:	Chief Executive approved		
(please "X" box)	O&S Chair man approved		
Relevant Cabinet Member(s) or			
Relevant Executive Member:			
Relevant O&S Chairman:			
Wards affected:			
REPORT			
	orts, ie. which cannot be despatched with the agenda		
papers ie. 5 clear working days' ı	notice before meeting.		
Reasons for Lateness			
[insert reasons]			
Reasons for Urgency [insert reasons]			

Page 129 of 159

Birmingham City Council Executive Reports Checklist

Report Title:

Report version:

<u>Cabinet/District/Ward/Joint Cabinet Member and Chief Officer/Joint Executive Member and Chief Officer Report:</u>

Report Author:

To be completed in respect of all Cabinet, District Committee and Ward Forum Reports. This also applies for Joint Cabinet Member and Chief Officer Reports.

Committee Services have been instructed to return any Report which does not have a fully completed Checklist attached. The purpose is for the author to indicate who has been consulted in the preparation and clearance of the report and when.

CONSULTATION	Names and dates to be inserted
Has the report been discussed and cleared with:	
Relevant Cabinet Member(s)	
Relevant District Committee/Ward Forum Chair man	
MPLIANCE ISSUES	
Has the report been cleared with relevant Strategic Corporate Director?	Cleared by:
	Date:
Has report been cleared with the relevant Finance Officer?	Cleared by:
(see over page)	Date:
Has report been cleared with the relevant Directorate Legal Officer?	Cleared by:
(see over page)	Date:
Has the report been cleared with the relevant Corporate Procurement Officer? (see over	Cleared by:
page)	Date:
DIA CONSIDERATIONS	
Has relevant Media officer been made aware of report and agreed draft press release/statement?	
Any significant comments for the attention of the Leader / Chief Executive?	

Page 130 of 159

Relevant Finance Officers

PEOPLE DIRECTORATE	David Moran (Interim Assistant Director for Finance and People) Assistant Director of Finance
PLACE DIRECTORATE	Sukvinder Kalsi
ECONOMY DIRECTORATE	Alison Jarrett
CORPORATE COUNCIL WIDE	Jon Warlow Mike O'Donnell/Steve Powell

Relevant Directorate Legal Officers

People Directorate (Adults)	Charmaine Murray	
People Directorate (Children)	Sukhwinder Singh	
People Directorate (Education)	lan Burgess	
Place Directorate	Lisa Morgan	
Economy Directorate (Regeneration)	Stuart Evans	
Economy Directorate	Kate Charlton/Alison Underwood	
(Corporate Employment/Corporate HR)		
Economy Directorate	Rob BarkerConnie Price	
(Commissioning / Procurement)	_	
Corporate Council Wide	Kate Charlton	
(or if above unavailable)		

Relevant Procurement Officers – any can clear reports

AD – Procurement	Nigel Kletz
Head of Procurement Team	Debbie Husler
Head of Strategy & Development	Haydn Brown
Head of Contract Management	Richard Tibbatts
Head of Commissioning Team	Mike Smith

Page 131 of 159

Protocol – Cabinet Member/Chief Officer Joint Reports

These reports will cover more strategic matters and will be completed either at the request of, or in agreement with, the relevant Cabinet Member(s).

Consultation with the Cabinet Member should be continuous from the outset to completion of the final Report.

The process for completion of the Report will usually be as follows but a degree of flexibility is essential to ensure efficiency and effectiveness:

- no Report should be signed off without the Report checklist attached and fully completed (see Executive Reports Protocol)
- all Reports should be from a JNC officer to the Chief Officer and the lead Cabinet Member
- if other Cabinet Members are interested then they should be consulted and their names listed in the relevant 'consultation' section of the Report
- the relevant Overview & Scrutiny Chair should be briefed on the report.
- the lead Cabinet Member should usually sign the report first; no Report will proceed without the signature of the lead Cabinet Member and the Chief Officer
- no one needs to be present when the Cabinet Member / Chief Officer sign the Report but if signatures are such that the name is not clear then the name must be added clearly underneath the signature
- the signed Report with the completed Checklist should then be sent to Committee Services – see Executive Reports Protocol
- the Report will be placed on CMIS and is subject to the Call-in procedure *before* the decision(s) can be implemented

If the Checklist is not fully and properly completed then the Report will proceed no further and will be returned to the lead contact officer for correction. This is the clear Governance arrangement to ensure probity and lawful decision-making and should protect the report writer, the Chief Officer, the Cabinet Member(s) and therefore the Council.

Monitoring Officer of Birmingham City Council

Birmingham City Council Version 1 **Guide to Cabinet Reports Sequence** Time Required = 10 weeks (minimum 6 weeks) Example (using a Cabinet meeting on Tuesday 20th October) Weeks Need for decision identified and write 10 10 weeks before Cabinet report Formatted: Font: 14 pt Initial meeting with St Formatted: Font: 14 pt Director and then Cabinet Member or 9 weeks before Cabinet 9 **Executive Member for Local Services** (District functions) Formatted: Font: 14 pt Initial meeting with Lead Officers in Formatted: Font: 14 pt 8 8 weeks before Cabinet Finance and Legal Services Formatted: Font: 14 pt Onto Forward Plan and undertake Equality Formatted: Font: 14 pt 7 7 weeks before Cabinet Assessment Formatted: Font: 14 pt Draft report to relevant Officers and 6 weeks before Cabinet 6 Members for consultation and comments: also to the Scrutiny Officer Formatted: Font: 14 pt End consultation and seek approvals from 5 5 weeks before Cabinet relevant Officers Formatted: Font: 14 pt Receive approvals from relevant Officers Formatted: Font: 14 pt 4 4 weeks before Cabinet and finalise draft report. Formatted: Font: 14 pt Formatted: Font: 14 pt Wednesday 30th September 3 Finalise Report Formatted: Font: 14 pt Directorate Pre-Agendas with Cabinet Formatted: Font: 14 pt Monday 5th - Thursday 8th October 2 Members and then copy to Scrutiny Officer Formatted: Font: 14 pt 5 clear Monday 12th October (1200 hours) working Committee Services send out papers days Formatted: Font: 14 pt Tuesday 20th October (before 1700 Formatted: Font: 14 pt Cabinet Cabinet Meeting hours) Formatted: Font: 14 pt Cabinet decisions published within 3 Formatted: Font: 14 pt 21st - 23rd October working days Formatted: Font: 14 pt Decisions implemented, if no request for Formatted: Font: 14 pt 26th - 28th October (after 1600 hrs) call in submitted Formatted Table Page 133 of 159

13. DELEGATED AUTHORITY TO CHIEF EXECUTIVE AND CHIEF OFFICERS (STRATEGIC CORPORATE DIRECTORS)

- (a) Subject to clause (f) below, Strategic Corporate Directors have the following delegated powers in respect of all matters which are not "key decisions" and not reserved for decision by the Council or by a Committee of the Council:
 - (i) to make decisions and approve expenditure relating to the functions of their Directorate providing (1) that the sum expended is within the approved budget for the Directorate and/or relevant portfolio, and (2) the amount in relation to any single matter does not exceed £200,000 or (3) the amount in relation to any single matter is between £200,000 and £500,000 (revenue) or £1M (capital) jointly with the relevant Cabinet member(s).
 - (ii) determine employment matters relating to staff including all changes to staffing structures below JNC level and the annual implementation of the contractual pay increment system. These powers will not include changes to terms and conditions of employment (the Birmingham Contract) or additional payments to any individual member of staff above the general financial threshold delegated to officers (£200k).
 - (iii) to approve tender strategies and award contracts in accordance with the Procurement Government Arrangements where the supplies, materials, or services to be purchased or the works to be executed are between the European Threshold (currently £164,176) and £10,000,000 in value, over the contract length.
 - (iv) where no other viable alternative exists to approve contract extensions, where no extension option in the contract exists, in accordance with the Procurement Governance Arrangements where the supplies, materials, or services to be purchased or the works to be executed do not exceed £500,000.
 - (v) to write off any individual debts of income (including any associated court costs and bailiffs fees) within their service directorate responsibility, and after consultation with the <u>Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director - Finance and Legal</u>, up to the sum of £25,000 per individual or organisation, which in the opinion of the <u>Strategic Corporate</u> Director, is considered to be uneconomical to collect or is irrecoverable. All individual debts above this amount can only be written off by the <u>Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director - Finance and Legal</u>.
 - (vi) the Chief Executive has all the above delegated authority in respect of all executive and non-executive expenditure, and as may be necessary, determine which Directorate discharges any particular Council function if this is not clear.
 - (vii) the Corporate Director of Finance Strategic Director Finance and Legal additionally has the powers and restrictions set out in 12.4(f) below.
 - (viii) the Corporate Director, Economy additionally has the powers and restrictions set out in 12.4(g) below.

Formatted: Font: Italic

Page 134 of 159

- (ix) the Corporate Director Children and Young People (and in their absence the Corporate Director of Finance) has the authority to authorise and approve the completion of (but not limited to) the grant of long term leases, commercial transfer agreements and any other ancillary documentation relating to the changing status of schools pursuant to the Academies Act 2010 or any associated legislation relating to the changing status of schools, subject to the agreement of the City Solicitor.
- (b) These powers may be delegated further under a Scheme of Delegation as may be determined by the Chief Executive, and CorporateStrategic Directors. Any such Scheme of Delegation will be produced to the Chief Executive and published on the Council's website. https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/download/180/the_city_councils_constitution

https://www.birmingham.gov.uk/downloads/download/180/the city councils constitution
Powers are also delegated to all Officers in accordance with their job description and
Divisional budget.

- (c) Officers should ensure that delegated powers are exercised in accordance with relevant Council policies and procedures and also put appropriate systems in place for recording the exercise of delegated powers in the following manner and circumstances:
 - (i) all decisions with a value of £50,000 or more made by Officers under delegated powers should be recorded in writing and a single copy for each Directorate produced to the Chief Executive and the Leader/Deputy Leader on the 30th September and 31st March of each year.
 - (ii) additionally, all decisions taken jointly with Cabinet Members should also be recorded but in these cases using a standard committee report form (public or private as appropriate), signed by the relevant Chief Officer and then recorded on the Council's CMIS website.
- (d) The City Solicitor may exercise all proper Officer and any other functions of the Council which do not fall within the Directorate or budget responsibility of a CorporateStrategic Director and has the powers set out in the Legal Proceedings section of the Constitution.
- (e) The Chief Executive and the <u>Corporate Director of FinanceStrategic Director Finance and Legal</u>, may exercise voting rights at general meetings of companies of which the Council is a member or by written resolution and may take any necessary action to protect, safeguard and effectively manage the Council's interest in such companies.
- (f) The Chief Executive, and the Strategic Director—Finance and Legal and the Strategic Director of Major Projects in relation to f (iii) onlyand the Corporate Director of Finance (and no other Corporate Strategic Director) without financial limit have the following additional powers to make decisions in relation to:
 - (i) all future forms of indemnity on behalf of the Council including the signing of certificates under the Local Government (Contracts) Act 1997.
 - (ii) the Council's loan and investment portfolios in accordance with the statutory borrowing limits determined by the Council and the Council's Treasury Policy Statement and Management Strategy as approved from time to time by the Council and all such decisions are exempt from the reporting requirements set out here.

ield	Code	Change
- ieia	Code	Change

- · trust fund investments;
- banking arrangements including opening bank accounts and credit card facilities;
- · non land and building leases;
- the application for financial assistance to the City Council and the authorisation of any grant claims;
- the administration of the Housing Rents, Council Tax and Housing Benefit systems and the collection of Community Charge, Council Tax, Housing Rents and Non-Domestic Rates (including setting Non-Domestic rates and applications for relief or reduction in accordance with the criteria and policy guidance approved from time to time by the Cabinet);
- · matters relating to the transfer of pension rights.
- (g) The Chief Executive and the Corporate Director of Economy have the following additional powers to make decisions in relation to:
 - the acquisition and disposal of leasehold interests for rent (including the granting and surrendering of any rights over such land and property) provided that any term-rental does not exceed £125,000 p.a;
 - the acquisition and disposal of freehold and leasehold interests at a premium, provided that the premium does not exceed £1,000,000; and
 - the management of all of the Council's land and properties, including the authorising and payment of discretionary contributions towards trade/loss and or removal expenses and all payments due under an approved Compulsory Purchase Order, provided that the cost does not exceed £200,000;

save that land and property held by the Council as Trustee shall be the responsibility of the Trusts and Charities Committee.

In any re-gear of a lease only the extra term shall be used in calculating the gross value.

(g) The Chief Executive and Chief Officers have delegated authority to approve and make payments in connection with the duties of the council where it holds monies in the capacity of an "Accountable Body". In all such cases where the Council is the Accountable Body, the Chief Executive or any Chief Officer has authority to make lawful payments in compliance with the terms under which the Council holds monies as the Accountable Body and in accordance with any requirements approved by the Council as Accountable Body, up to but not exceeding the total amount held under each agreement with the grant giver.

Formatted: Left, Indent: Left: 0 cm, Hanging: 1.27 cm

14. TERMS OF REFERENCE FOR DISTRICTS AND WARDS

Background

These terms of reference form part of a three pronged approach to defining the role and remit of the Council's community governance structure at both District and Ward level. This also includes a schedule of functions that are to be delegated to these committees or forums; an Article recognizing the existence of District Committees and Ward Forums and granting authority and powers to both under the terms of reference set out in this document.

Principles

The City Council is committed to the retention and the on-going development of its devolved approach to community governance, given the scale, size and diversity of challenges, opportunities and needs across the city.

The operation of new arrangements at the district and ward level must be consistent with the new resource framework for local governance and services, with a dramatic reduction since the council introduced its devolved arrangements over ten years ago. This means that the support and administration of the refined model needs to take account of this and focus on the key priority of protecting front line service delivery, whilst also helping to shape new approaches to service delivery at a local level through partnership working and co-production.

The new model demands a particular set of cultural, organisational and individual behaviours, values and technical competencies. A key priority for its future operation is to shape a systematic, whole organisation approach to getting this right. This will be incorporated within the wider Future Council programme.

Overall purpose of the districts

Work at the district level will promote democratic accountability and support councillors in their community leadership role. It will also drive forward service improvement, community empowerment, active citizenship and local partnership working, and ensure maximum influence over the use of service budgets and resources, to ensure they are aligned with local needs, with the ultimate outcome of improving the economic, social and environmental wellbeing of the local area.

The roles of District Committees

In conjunction with the relevant Cabinet Members and the Cabinet Committee Local Leadership the role of district committees is to:

- Develop and support the community leadership role of councillors and others in the area.
 This includes roles in relation to governance, community planning, local dialogue, partnership, commissioning and accountability
- Promote and influence service improvement, service integration and a focus on prevention across the whole of the local public sector in the district
- Work in partnership with all local stakeholders to further the needs and priorities of local residents in the district

Page 137 of 159

 Ensure that city wide and city regional levels of decision making have a good understanding of local needs and priorities in different parts of the city

- Promote community empowerment and active citizenship and a diversity of local service
 provision, including community and voluntary organisations and social enterprises (e.g.
 through the Standing up for Birmingham campaign) and to develop positive working
 relationships with parish, neighbourhood or community councils
- Take local decisions on local issues as specified in the constitution and this Terms of Reference

Functions delegated to District Committees

Within each Committee's area:

(Council functions)

- 2. To adopt and review a Community Plan
- To make Elected Member appointments to outside bodies; where such appointments relate solely to one Ward within the District, the appointment should be made by the relevant Ward Forum Members.
- 4. To advise or make representations to the Council, the Executive or an Overview and Scrutiny Committee on all matters affecting community interests, including the exercise of a "Neighbourhood Challenge" function, working in conjunction with Cabinet Members to provide improved accountability in council and other public services within the district
- 5. To consider and respond to consultations on planning briefs and frameworks and on major development proposals affecting the district, within appropriate planning timescales
- To consider proposals referred to the committee by the Council, the Executive or an
 Overview and Scrutiny Committee and to report back the committee's views to the referring
 body
- 7. To consider the performance, integration and co-ordination of public services in the district and make recommendations to the Executive and to the council's partners as appropriate

(Executive functions)

- 8. To promote and improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the area
- 9. To exercise the following duties and delegated functions in conjunction with designated officer responsibilities, relevant ward councillors and the relevant Cabinet Member.
 - a) A duty to ensure tenant engagement in the management and development of social housing, in conjunction with the relevant Cabinet Member.
 - b) A duty to promote safer neighbourhoods, including local CCTV and neighbourhood tasking issues taken forward in partnership with the police and in conjunction with the relevant Cabinet Member.

Page 138 of 159

c) A duty to promote cleaner neighbourhoods, in conjunction with the relevant Cabinet Member, specifically:

- Street cleansing taking local decisions on service delivery in conjunction with appropriate officers and working with local communities and social enterprises to encourage additional services such as community clean ups and anti-litter campaigns
- Enforcement of litter prevention
- Enforcement relating to fly posting, placarding, graffiti, and fly-tipping
- Power to authorise the picking up of stray dogs, scavenging in alleyways, Dogs (Fouling of Land) Act
- d) A duty of "Neighbourhood Challenge" to investigate, review and gather data on the performance of all local public services, working in a collaborative but challenging way with all service providers and seeking out and promoting new ways of improving services, in conjunction with relevant Cabinet Member(s) as appropriate, including:-
 - Approval of grants from the Local Innovation Fund (from April 2016)
 - Bidding for external funding to support neighbourhood and service improvement
- e) A duty to promote effective neighbourhood management
- f) A duty to promote and support active citizenship, community empowerment and a diverse and dynamic civil society, in conjunction with the relevant Cabinet Member
- g) A duty to ensure effective ward level governance arrangements, in Conjunction with the Leader of the Council
 - · Approval of neighbourhood forum grants

The roles of Ward Forums

Members will also provide community leadership at the ward level to take forward the functions of the district committees, in particular through engaging the local community and identifying very local issues and priorities (for example through Ward Litter Plans or Neighbourhood Tasking meetings). The ward forums will:

- Provide a forum for community engagement in decisions affecting the local area (through regular meetings including neighbourhood forums, residents associations, parish, community or neighbourhood councils and other local organisations)
- Make representations to the District Committee, the Executive or to Council on matters affecting the ward and to support the work of Overview and Scrutiny Committees as appropriate
- 3. Make comments on behalf of residents on significant planning applications within the ward or which have an impact on the ward, subject to the appropriate planning timescales
- 4. Co-ordinate the work of councillors with neighbourhood forums, residents associations and neighbourhood, community or parish councils to enable local community engagement, debate and action in relation to local issues and priorities

Page 139 of 159

Birmingham City Council Version		
5. Plan work with the o	ther wards to engage with partners so	uch as the police
		•
		_
	Page 140 of 159	

15. PLANNING CODE OF PRACTICE FOR MEMBERS AND OFFICERS

1. Purpose of this Code

- 1.1 This Planning Code of Practice ('the Planning Code') has been prepared to <u>guide</u> members and officers in the discharge of the City Council's statutory planning functions. This Code will also inform potential developers and the public generally of the high standards of ethical conduct adopted by the Council in the exercise of its planning powers.
- 1.2 The Planning Code is in addition to Birmingham's <u>adopted</u> Code of Conduct for Members, which was adopted by the City Council in June 2012and subject to the responsibilities and requirements as set down by the Monitoring Officer from time to time. For the avoidance of doubt, when an Executive Member attends and participates in the decision-making of the Planning Committee, s/he does so as a Member of the Committee and not as a Member of the Executive. Accordingly, s/he must, along with other Members of the Committee, exercise an independent mind on issues before the Committee.
- 1.3 The provisions of this Planning Code are designed to ensure that planning decisions are taken on proper planning grounds, are applied in a consistent and open manner and that Members and officers making such decisions are held accountable for those decisions. The Planning Code is also designed to assist Members and officers in dealing with approaches from property owners.
- 1.4 If you have any doubts about the application of this Planning Code, you should seek early advice, preferably well before any meeting takes place from the <u>Corporate</u> Director of Planning and Regeneration and/or the <u>City Solicitor Head of Economy</u> (<u>Legal</u>).

2. Context

- 2.1 Planning is not an exact science. Rather it relies on informed judgement within a firm policy context. It is often highly contentious because its decisions affect the daily lives of everyone and the private lives of individuals, landowners and developers. This is heightened by the openness of the system (it actively invites public opinion before taking decisions). This is reinforced by the legal status of development plans and decision notices. It is essential, therefore, that the planning process is characterised by open and transparent decision-making.
- 2.2 One of the key purposes of the planning system is to ensure development takes place through a framework whereby the public interest is well represented at every point from the preparation of Development Plans and policies, the determination of planning applications and in undertaking enforcement action. In performing this role, planning necessarily affects land and property interests, particularly the financial value of landholdings and the quality of their settings.

It is important, therefore, that planning authorities should make planning decisions affecting these interests openly, impartially, with sound judgement and for justifiable

planning reasons. The process should leave no grounds for suggesting that a decision has been partial, biased or not well-founded in any way.

2.3 This Planning Code applies to both Councillors and planning officers who become involved in operating the planning system – it is not therefore restricted to professional town planners and Planning Committee members. The successful operation of the planning system relies on mutual trust and understanding of each other's role. It also relies on both Members and Officers ensuring that they act in a way which is not only fair and impartial but is also clearly seen to be so.

The Human Rights Act provides additional safeguards for citizens, and encourages the application of best practice. Article 6 is concerned with guaranteeing a right to procedural fairness, transparency and accountability in the determination of civil rights and obligations.

3. General Planning Considerations

- 3.1 The Council's Executive is responsible for preparing and adopting the Statutory Unitary Development Plan, Local Action Plans, Development Briefs and other forms of Supplementary Planning Guidance. Members of the Planning Committee, when determining planning applications, must have regard to the Council's policies contained in the Unitary Development Plan and Supplementary Planning Guidance adopted by the City Council together with Government Guidance contained in the National Planning Policy Framework and other material considerations. Where this is relevant, applications must be determined in accordance with the Plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise.
- 3.2 Birmingham City Council's Code of Conduct for Members (adopted June 2012) must be complied with throughout the decision making process, which includes mandatory requirements with regard to member interests.
- 3.3 The responsibility for declaring an interest rests with individual Members and Officers of the Council. This Planning Code outlines further rules applicable to the planning process in Birmingham.
- 3.4 Councillors and Officers have different but complementary roles. Both serve the public but Councillors are responsible to the electorate, whilst Officers are responsible to the Council as a whole. This applies equally to traditional forms of political management based on committees and to models based on forms of executives or elected mayors. Officers advise Councillors and the Council and carry out the Council's work. They are employed by the Council, not by individual Councillors, and it follows that instructions may only be given to Officers through a decision of the Council, the executive or a committee. A successful relationship between Councillors and Officers can only be based upon mutual trust, respect, courtesy and understanding of each other's positions. This relationship, and the trust which underpins it, should never be abused or compromised.
- 3.5 Both Councillors and Officers are guided by codes of conduct. Birmingham's Code of Conduct for Members, provides standards and guidance for Councillors. Employees are subject to the Employees' Code of Conduct. In addition to these codes, a Council's standing orders set down rules which govern the conduct of Council business.

3.6 Birmingham's Code of Conduct for Members sets out the requirements on Councillors in relation to their conduct. It covers issues central to the preservation of an ethical approach to Council business, including the need to register and declare interests, but also appropriate relationships with other Members, staff and the public, which will impact on the way in which Councillors participate in the planning process. Of particular relevance to Councillors serving on the Planning Committee or Executive, or who become involved in making a planning decision is the requirement that a Member must not use their position improperly for personal gain or to advantage friends or close associates.

- 3.7 The basis of the planning system is the consideration of private proposals against wider public interests. Much is often at stake in this process, and opposing views are often strongly held by those involved.
- 3.8 From time to time applicants may submit confidential information for example a financial appraisal in support of an application. Such appraisals will be taken into account in relation to determination of the application but such information due to its confidential nature should not be disclosed to third parties and members of the public.

3.9 Public Speaking

During public speaking at Planning Committee, the following should not occur:-

- Members should not cross-examine members of the public at any time;
- Members should not ask leading questions of officers or members of the public as by way of introducing new facts to the debate;
- Members should only ask relevant planning-related questions; and
- late evidence should not be introduced by speakers at Committee.

3.10 Conflicts of Interest

Quite often, varied professions are represented at Planning Committee, which have a greater probity risk for planning, i.e. Estate Agents, Property Developers, or local landowners. It should be noted that these members in general are more likely than others to be uncomfortable in the role of planning committee member by the combined pressures of their local business interests, the ward member advocate role, and the constraints of the planning system. The potential property-related background may also give rise to a perception by the public that they are more likely to be in favour of the development, even where they are determining cases completely impartially. In order to minimise the risk for the Council and the Member concerned, the member in question should discuss their position carefully with the Director of Planning and Regeneration and Monitoring Officer for the Council, to see whether it would be suitable for him/her to become a member of Planning Committee.

4. Lobbying and Attendance at Public Meetings

General

4.1 Given the requirement that Members of the Planning Committee should exercise an independent mind to planning applications in accordance with the relevant planning

considerations, Members must not favour any person, company, group or locality. Members can, of course, form and express a personal opinion on planning applications but they are advised to indicate that they will only form a final opinion about an application after full consideration of the report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration at Planning Committee. Members should be careful not to publicly commit themselves to a particular outcome on a planning application prior to its full consideration at the Council's Planning Committee, as to do so could be perceived by others as the Member having closed his/her mind to hearing all the relevant planning considerations and/or other relevant considerations. If that were to happen, he/she should be asked by the Chairman of the Committee, the Director of Planning and Regeneration and/or the Monitoring Officer (or their representatives) not to:-

- (a) take any further part in the consideration of the application; and
- (b) vote on the application.

This can only be transparently demonstrated by the relevant Member not attending the meeting or leaving the Committee Room in order to ensure the integrity of the whole planning and decision making process. If the relevant Member wishes to speak at Planning Committee then they should declare their pre-determined position and withdraw once any public speaking opportunities have been completed. This is to ensure Members of the Planning Committee do not, by their presence, influence or seek to influence the remainder of the decision making body. Members should always notify Committee of any approach by any group, person or company prior to the discussion of the relevant matter.

- 4.2 Members of the Committee who may be involved in the determination of a planning application are, of course, free to listen to a point of view about a planning proposal, give procedural advice and agree to forward any comments, but should then refer the person to Officers. Members in this situation may indicate (or give the impression of) support for or opposition to a proposal, but should avoid giving the impression of a closed mind.
- 4.3 Whilst Members involved in making decisions on planning applications may begin to form a view as more information and opinions become available, a decision can only be taken by the Planning Committee after all available information is to hand and has been duly considered. In this regard, any political group meetings prior to the Committee meeting should not be used to determine how Councillors should vote. Decisions can only be taken after full consideration of the Director of Planning and Regeneration's report and any public speaking at the Planning Committee.
- 4.4 The Chairman of the Planning Committee should attend a briefing with Officers prior to a Committee, to help give an effective lead in the Committee.
 - 4.5 Councillors involved in decision making on planning applications should not, whether orally or in writing, organise support or opposition to a proposal, lobby other Councillors, act as advocate or put pressure on officers for a particular recommendation. However, other Councillors (who are not part of the development control decision making process) within that Committee Member's Ward, can make written representations to the Planning Committee.
 - 4.6 A Member involved in determining planning applications may respond to lobbying by openly expressing an opinion prior to the full report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration to a Committee meeting (and there may be particular local

- circumstances where this is considered appropriate) but should indicate they will not make a final decision until after full consideration of the report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration.
- 4.7 If a Member involved in determining planning applications goes so far as to make it clear beyond doubt that they have a completely closed mind which could not be shifted, this would amount to predetermination and the Member concerned should respond as in 4.1.
- 4.8 Where Members involved in the determination of planning applications are in attendance at public meetings or Ward meetings they may listen to the debate on current planning applications, provide advice about procedures involved in determining an application and express a view about an application but should respond as in 4.6.

Members Predetermination of Planning Applications

- 4.9 Section 25 of the Localism Act 2011 states that prior indications of a view of a matter does not amount to predetermination in the following situations:
 - (1) A decision-maker is not to be taken to have had, or to have appeared to have had, a closed mind when making the decision just because:-
 - (a) the decision-maker had previously done anything that directly or indirectly indicated what view the decision-maker took, or would or might take, in relation to a matter, and;
 - (b) the matter was relevant to the decision.

The advice provided by Senior Legal Officers is that this is the present position with Statute Law but whilst Members are entitled to express a view in relation to an application Members should indicate they still have an open mind in relation to an application until they have had the opportunity to consider the report of the Director of Planning and Regeneration and that the final decision in relation to the application can only be made by Planning Committee. This caveat is intended to safeguard so far as possible the decision made by Planning Committee from Judicial Review until further case law and guidance has assisted with the interpretation of Section 25 of the Localism Act 2011.

Dealing with Correspondence

4.9 Members of the Planning Committee and Executive often receive correspondence from constituents, applicants and developers asking them to support or oppose a particular proposal. Members should forward a copy of the correspondence to the Director of Planning and Regeneration or inform him at the Planning Committee if time is short. Merely forwarding the correspondence onto the relevant officer would not prevent the Member being involved in determining the application.

Pre-Application Discussions

4.10 Officers when involved in pre-application discussions should always act fairly to all and completely impartially by providing accurate advice and assistance when required or requested by the general public, developers or Members. A written record of all such discussions must be retained on the planning file.

Page 145 of 159

4.11 Members should be prepared to engage with officers in appropriate pre-application discussions. Where Members are involved in such discussions, they should be advised by the appropriate officers of the Council, which should always include a senior planning officer. The involvement of Members in such discussions will be recorded as a written file record of the meeting. Members and officers should take careful note of Section 4.16 of the Code.

- 4.12 Where Members have chosen to accept an invitation to attend pre-application discussions, any discussion will be on a without prejudice basis accompanied by an officer and a written note taken. The Members Code of Conduct deals with situations where a Member may receive any gifts and hospitality in excess of £25
- 4.13 In order to avoid giving any wrong perceptions, pre-application discussions should take place within clear guidelines. Although the term 'pre-application' has been used, the same considerations should apply to any discussions which take place before a decision is taken or an application is submitted to the City Council:
 - it should always be made clear at the outset that the discussions will not bind a Council to making a particular decision and that any views expressed are personal and provisional. By the very nature of such meetings not all relevant information may be at hand, nor will formal consultations with interested parties have taken place:
 - advice should be consistent and based upon the development plan and material planning considerations including relevant national and local planning policies and guidance. There should be no significant difference of interpretation of planning policies amongst planning officers. It is the Officer's role to ensure consistency of advice and Officers should therefore be present with Members in pre-applications discussions. In addition, all officers taking part in such discussions should make clear whether or not they are the decision-maker. Members should avoid giving separate advice on planning policies or material considerations as they may not be aware of all the issues at an early stage. Neither should they become drawn into negotiations. They should ask their Officers to deal with any necessary negotiations to ensure that the Council's position is co-ordinated;
 - an Officer would best make the arrangements for such meetings and a written note should be made of all meetings. At least one officer should attend such meetings and a follow-up letter is advisable at least when documentary material has been left with the Council. A note should also be taken of potentially contentious telephone discussions.

Site Visits by Members with Officers

- 4.14 The deferral of an application for a site visit should not be on the basis of exposing members of the Planning Committee to local opinion, but should be on sound and proper planning reasons, which shall be recorded in the minutes of the meeting.
- 4.15 Under the Chairman's guidance the role of the Planning Officer attending the site visit will be:

(a) to brief Members on the planning applications(s) the subject of the visit and explain the reasons why the application was deferred for a visit;

- (b) to ensure that the views of all interested parties are heard by all Members on the site visit and accurately recorded. Officers will prepare a written report of the site visit which will be taken back to Planning Committee to form the basis of a further discussion at a subsequent meeting.
- 4.16 The Chairman (or Member chairing the visit) shall explain the purpose of the visit and how it will be conducted to all persons present at the site visit.
 - 4.17 Officers shall ensure, where practical, that applicants, Members and interested parties are invited to attend the visit and that they are able to view all key parts within or adjoining the site.
 - 4.18 The purpose of a site visit conducted by Members and officers is to gain information relating to the land or buildings which are the subject of the planning application and which would not be apparent from the planning application to be considered by the Planning Committee. A site visit may also assist Members in matters relating to the context of the application in relation to the characteristics of the surrounding area, and is an opportunity to hear the views of the members of the public, applicants and other interested parties. Discussions on site visits shall be confined to the application as currently submitted. A Member of Planning Committee who has an interest in a planning application, or who has acted in a way that amounts to predetermination, cannot attend the site visit in his or her capacity as a Member of Planning Committee. However, the Member concerned would be entitled to attend the site visit in his or her personal capacity as a member of the public.
 - 4.19 Whilst on site visits, Members of Planning Committee can express an opinion on the planning application or its merits, but should avoid making comments or acting in a way which makes it clear beyond doubt that they have a completely closed mind, as this would amount to predetermination. Whilst Members of Planning Committee are not prevented from engaging individually in discussion with applicants or objectors, to ensure transparency of public dealing by Member and effective /orderly management of the site visit, it is recommended that any question of the applicant(s) / objector(s) by the Planning Officer and/or Members should be made in the presence of the other parties (or their representatives if there is a large scale public interest).
- 4.20 Members and Officers are obligated not to waste Council resources and, as such, a site visit is only likely to be necessary if:
 - the impact of the proposed development is difficult to visualise from the plans and any supporting material, including photographs taken by officers (although if that is the case, additional illustrative material should have been requested in advance); or
 - there is good reason why the comments of the applicant and objectors cannot be expressed adequately in writing, or the proposal is particularly contentious.
- 4.21 Where there is substantial public interest in a proposal, the Council may invite representatives of the local community to visit the site so that they may point out all the areas of contention to Members of the Planning Committee and give their views. A separate public meeting may then be convened at a nearby venue so that the views of

- local residents and others affected by the proposal can be aired. A note of proceedings will be taken at these meetings and minutes kept as part of the official record.
- 4.22 Results of the site visit will be reported to the next available meeting of the Planning Committee and should any new material considerations have been identified the application will be deferred for a further report.
- 4.23 Once the results of a site visit have been reported back to Planning Committee, Members of the Planning Committee who were not present at the site visit can ask questions, offer opinions, take part in discussions and vote in relation to that planning application.

The Role of Ward Councillors and MPs on Site Visits

- 4.24 Ward Councillors and MPs may attend and participate in site visits putting forward their point of view. However, the determination of planning applications rests solely with the Planning Committee and no indication should be given by Members of the Committee of the likely decision during the course of the site visit.
- 4.25 Prospective election candidates who are not already Members of the Council are welcome to attend a site visit on the same basis as members of the public.

5. Meetings of the Planning Committee

- 5.1 A clear distinction has to be drawn between a Member and an Officer attending a Public Meeting and their roles when they attend meetings of the Planning Committee.
- 5.2 No material revision to any planning application which might lead to a change in the recommendation of the Director of Planning and Regeneration shall be considered at Planning Committee unless it has been submitted at least 14 clear days before the relevant Planning Committee meeting, and has been the subject of a written report prepared by the Director of Planning and Regeneration.
- 5.3 When a planning application has been deferred following a resolution of "minded to approve" or "minded to refuse", contrary to the officer's recommendation, the Chairman shall put to the meeting a proposed statement of why the Director of Planning and Regeneration's recommendation for refusal or approval not considered acceptable to the Committee, which, when agreed by the Committee, will be formally recorded in the Minutes.
- 5.4 When a planning application has been deferred following a resolution of "minded to approve" "or minded to refuse", contrary to the officer's recommendation, then at the subsequent meeting the Director of Planning and Regeneration shall have the opportunity to respond both in a further written report and orally to the reasons formulated by the Committee for granting or refusing permission. If the Planning Committee is still of the same view, then it shall again consider its reasons for granting or refusing permission, and a summary of the planning reasons for that decision shall be given, which reasons shall then be formally recorded in the Minutes of the meeting.
- 5.5 A Member shall not vote in relation to any planning application unless he or she has been present in the meeting of the Planning Committee for the whole of the deliberations on that particular application.

Page 148 of 159

5.6 Discussions between a potential applicant and a Planning Officer prior to the submission of an application can be of considerable benefit to both parties and is encouraged. However, it would be easy for such discussions to become, or to be seen, particularly by objectors, to become, part of a lobbying process on the part of the applicant.

It is important, therefore, that decisions in planning matters are seen to be taken in accordance with the provisions of the development plan and the Council's statutory duty under S54.A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990. In that regard:-

- Reports should be accurate and cover, amongst other things, the substance of any objections and the views of those consulted, as recommended by the Local Government Ombudsman;
- Relevant information should include a clear exposition of the development plan, site or related history and any other material considerations;
- Reports should have a written recommendation of action. Oral reporting (except to update a report) should be avoided and carefully minuted when it does occur;
- Reports should contain technical appraisals which clearly justify a recommendation; and
- If the report's recommendation is contrary to the provisions of the development plan, the material considerations which justify the departure must be clearly stated.
- 5.7 Applications which are considered to be a material departure to the development plan must be identified as soon as possible. They must then be advertised as such, as required by the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2010. Second, if it is intended to approve such an application, the material considerations leading to this conclusion must be clearly identified, and how these considerations justify overriding the development plan clearly demonstrated. The application may then have to be referred to the Secretary of State depending upon the type and scale of the development proposed. If the Director of Planning and Regeneration's report recommends approval of such a departure, the justification for this should be included, in full, in that report.
- 5.8 If the Planning Committee makes a decision contrary to the Director of Planning and Regeneration's recommendation, the officer should be given an opportunity to explain the implications of the contrary decision. The Courts have expressed the view that reasons for the contrary decision should be clear and convincing. The personal circumstances of an applicant will rarely provide such grounds. A notable exception is where planning policy allows for this, for example, the provision of a dwelling for an agricultural worker.
- 5.9 A senior legal officer should always attend meetings of the Planning Committee to ensure the probity and propriety of the planning and decision-making processes. Whilst authorities make extensive use of standard wordings for conditions, in the case of any conditions which Members may wish to add or amend, an officer should be asked to draft any such conditions and bring them back for approval at the subsequent meeting of the Planning Committee.

Birmingham City Council Version 1

Where there is any doubt as to the voting or of the actual counting of votes in relation to any particular application, clarification should be immediately sought by the Chairman prior to dealing with the next agenda item, by requesting from each member as to how they have voted, noting this and the member's name.

Conflict: Ward Member v Planning Committee Roles, Chairing Chairmanship.

- 5.10 Councillors may be Members of both the Conservation and Heritage Panel (CHP) and the Planning Committee. Their considerations at CHP are confined strictly to conservation matters. When a matter is to be considered by both bodies, these Members may ask questions, offer opinions and participate in discussion at CHP but should not take part in any vote on the issues. Furthermore, these Members should expressly dissociate themselves from any conclusion reached by CHP as to whether to approve or refuse a planning application, even if reached without a formal vote. This statement should be minuted. This is because when the item reaches the Planning Committee, Members must be seen to consider impartially all the material considerations. If a Member does not comply with the requirements of this paragraph, the Member should respond as in paragraph 4.1.
- 5.11 Historically there have been tensions between the Ward Member/local representative and the Planning Committee role However, as a result of Section 25 of the Localism Act 2011 Members can participate to a greater degree in applications affecting their local community before the matter reaches Planning Committee, but whilst Members of Committee are free to act in the manner as indicated in paragraph 4.2, clear evidence of predetermination of an application will still result in the Member responding as in 4.1 and 4.6.

ChairmanshipChairing

5.12 The cChairman should ensure

- Members' comments at Committee only relate to the planning merits of the application before them;
- reference at Committee to non-planning issues by the public / Members are discouraged;
- 5the cross-questioning of speakers should only take place if there is need for clarification of what a speaker has already outlined; and
- late evidence from public speakers Members and the public should be made aware that the late submission of evidence will not be permitted at Committee as late submission can lead to allegations of unfairness.

6. Training

6.1 Members dealing with planning issues will be required to attend a training session each year to receive guidance in relation to planning regulations and procedures and on declaration of personal or prejudicial interests. Training will be conducted in accordance with the Training for Councillors standard. Members who fail to attend

Page 150 of 159

such training will be excluded from meetings of Planning Committee. This training should include a balance of the following :-

- Organised visits to review permissions granted, with evaluation and lessons learned presented as a paper;
- Short (half day) sessions on special topics of interest or where overturns have indicated problems with planning policy;
- · Special topic groups to consider thorny issues in depth;
- · Formal training by internal and external speakers;
- Visits to other authorities who have received good inspection / audit feedback;
- Quick presentations by officers on hot topics, e.g. new legislation, white papers and their impacts, followed by a brief question and answer session;
- Attendance at inquiries where officers have identified there is something specific to learn which will benefit members.
- 6.2 The report of the Audit Commission 'Building in Quality' recommend that Councillors should revisit a sample of implemented planning permissions to assess the quality of the decisions. Such a review should improve the quality and consistency of decision-making, thereby strengthening public, confidence in the planning system, and can help with reviews of planning policies.
- 6.3 Such reviews are best undertaken at least annually. They should include examples from a broad range of categories such as major and minor development; permitted departures; upheld appeals; listed building works and enforcement cases. Briefing notes should be prepared on each case. The Planning Committee should formally consider the review and decide whether it gives rise to the need to reconsider any policies or practices. The Director of Planning and Regeneration will take responsibility for organising the training and the reviews.
- 7. Development Proposals Submitted by Councillors and Officers and Development Proposals by the Council
- 7.1 Serving Councillors or their relatives who act as agents for people pursuing a planning matter will not be permitted to play any part in the decision making process for that proposal. Similarly, should they or their relatives submit their own proposal to the Council, they will take no part in its processing, as in both cases they will have an interest in the matters.
- 7.2 Proposals of this nature will be identified and reported to the Planning Committee as main items and not dealt with by officers under delegated powers. Proposals for the Council's own development will be determined by Planning Committee in exactly the same way as those by private developers.
- 7.3 Officers within the Planning and Regeneration Department should not submit applications on behalf of third parties except as part of their duties as Council employees. In cases where officers of this Department or members of their family

submit applications for planning permission, they should inform the Director of Planning and Regeneration accordingly.

8. Registration and Declaration of Interests

8.1 The Localism Act 2011 and the Birmingham Code of Conduct for Members place requirements on Members on the Registration and Declaration of their interests and the consequence for the Members participation in consideration of an issue in the light of those interests. These requirements must be followed scrupulously and Members should review their situation regularly. Guidance on the registration and declaration of interests is dealt with by the Birmingham Code of Conduct for Members.

9. Complaints about the Determination of Planning Applications

- 9.1 Whatever procedures the City Council operates, it is likely that complaints will be made. However, the adoption of the advice in this guidance should greatly reduce the occasions on which complaints are justified. It should also provide less reason for people to complain in the first place.
- 9.2 There is a city-wide procedure for dealing with complaints, as well as customer comments and compliments. Complaints alleging a breach of the Birmingham's Code of Conduct for Members must be reported to the Monitoring Officer.
- 9.3 So that complaints may be fully investigated and, in any case, as a matter of general good practice, record keeping should be complete and accurate. Omissions and inaccuracies could, in themselves, cause a complaint or undermine the Council's case. The guiding rule is that every planning application file should contain an accurate account of events throughout its life. It should be possible for someone not involved in that application to understand what the decision was, why and how it had been reached. Particular care needs to be taken with applications determined under the powers delegated to the Director of Planning and Regeneration, where there is no report to a Committee. Such decisions should be well documented and form part of the case file.

It is preferable to use the complaints procedure prior to any recourse to the Local Government Ombudsman.

10. Concluding Remarks

- 10.1 Maintaining high ethical standards enhances the general reputation of the City Council, its Members and its officers. Open and transparent decision making enhances local democracy and should lead to better informed citizens. A common understanding of the various roles, responsibilities and accountabilities should also enhance citizen participation. This Planning Code, along with Birmingham City Council's Code of Conduct for Members, therefore, serve an essential part in the local and corporate governance of Birmingham.
- 10.2 The City Council's Head of Paid Service, the Monitoring Officer and the Section 151 Officer have been consulted over this Planning Code. The Monitoring Officer has also kept the District Auditor aware of the development of this Planning Code and been given full opportunity to comment upon it.

Birmin	gham City Council	Version 1	
10.3	If any person believes that a Member or Officer has breached any aspect of this Planning Code, s/he should refer the matter to the City Council's Monitoring Officer.	er.	
Prepa	ared by the City Solicitor and the Director of Planning and Regeneration		
Revise	ed January 2016		
	Page 153 of 159		

Birmingham City Council

16. REVIEW, REVISION AND SUSPENSION OF THE CONSTITUTION

Duty to monitor and review the Constitution

The Monitoring Officer will monitor and review once a year the effectiveness and operation of this Constitution so as to ensure that the aims and principles of the Constitution are given full effect.

Changes to the Constitution

- (a) Should any executive changes be considered necessary, the City Council has authorised the Executive to take all necessary action.
- (b)(a) In addition, the The Council has authorised the Council Business Management Committee to take all necessary steps, through the year, to amend, add, substitute or delete any of the City Council's non-Executive Constitutional Arrangements amendments and enly refer majorall changes to Full Council for approval, save for minor amendments.

Suspension of the Constitution

- (a) Limit to suspension. The Articles of this Constitution may not be suspended. The Standing Orders and other Procedure Rules specified below may be suspended by the full Council to the extent permitted within those Rules and the law.
- (b) **Standing Orders and Procedure Rules capable of suspension.** All of the Standing Orders and other Procedure Rules, as set out in the Appendix, may be suspended, save for the ——Meetings Administration Rules.

Formatted: Font: Bold

Formatted: Left, Space After: 0 pt

Page 154 of 159

These set out the business to be considered at formal meetings of		
	× '	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
and available for inspection before each meeting	111	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	"",	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	111	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	111	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
members of Committees.	11 11	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
The law cave that report authors must list any papers used in	11.7	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	17	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	\	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
ior 4 years to anyone wishing to inspect them.		Formatted: Font: 12 pt
The plans and strategies, which have to be adopted by the full		Termation Form 12 pt
		Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	<	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
All the financial resources allocated to different services and		
<u>projects.</u>		
considers the budget		
The Councillors who, together with the Leader, form the Executive	<	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
T		Formatted: Font: 12 pt
		Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	_	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Member Portiono and each portiono is given a title		
A mechanism which allows the Overview & Scrutiny Committee to	_	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	<	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
implemented		Tornatted. Fort. 12 pt
Also Leaves as the "Ocalian AFA Officer". The Officer as a list for		
	€[[Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
		Formatted: Font: 12 pt
<u>statutory proper officer fole.</u>		Formatted: Font: 12 pt
The most senior Council staff		Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
		Formatted: Font: 12 pt
The Council officer charged with ensuring that everything that the		
Monitoring Officer. This is a statutory 'proper officer' role.		
	'	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Delevent to prior notice of decisions all arounded and nonero for		
of the meeting. 'Working' is taken to be Monday to Friday inclusive		
TO THE CHEROLOGY VICINITION IS TAKED TO DE MODICAV TO EDUAV IDCIDSIVE		
and excludes Saturdays, Sundays and Bank Holidays.		
	the Council, Cabinet and Committees. They are public documents and available for inspection before each meeting The annual meeting of the Council, which appoints the Chairman. Vice Chairman, Leader of the Council, Committee Chairmen and members of Committees. The law says that report authors must list any papers used in compiling a report for decision, and these papers must be available for 4 years to anyone wishing to inspect them. The plans and strategies, which have to be adopted by the full Council and within which the Executive have to operate All the financial resources allocated to different services and projects. The Ordinary Meeting of the Council taking place in February which considers the budget The Councillors who, together with the Leader, form the Executive os These are areas of responsibility allocated by the Leader to Cabinet Members. Each area of responsibility is known as a Cabinet Member Portfolio and each portfolio is given a title A mechanism, which allows the Overview & Scrutiny Committee to examine, and challenge, an Executive decision before it is implemented Also known as the "Section 151 Officer". The Officer responsible for the administration of the financial affairs of the Council. This is a statutory 'proper officer' role. The most senior Council staff	the Council, Cabinet and Committees, They are public documents and available for inspection before each meeting The annual meeting of the Council, which appoints the Chairman, Vice Chairman, Leader of the Council, Committee Chairmen and members of Committees. The law says that report authors must list any papers used in compiling a report for decision, and these papers must be available for 4 years to anyone wishing to inspect them. The plans and strategies, which have to be adopted by the full Council and within which the Executive have to operate All the financial resources allocated to different services and projects. The Ordinary Meeting of the Council taking place in February which considers the budget The Councillors who, together with the Leader, form the Executive as These are areas of responsibility allocated by the Leader to Cabinet Members. Each area of responsibility is known as a Cabinet Member Portfolio and each portfolio is given a title A mechanism, which allows the Overview & Scrutiny Committee to examine, and challenge, an Executive decision before it is implemented Also known as the "Section 151 Officer". The Officer responsible for the administration of the financial affairs of the Council. This is a statutory 'proper officer' role. The most senior Council staff The Council officer charged with ensuring that everything that the Council does is fair and lawful. The City Solicitor is currently the Monitoring Officer. This is a statutory 'proper officer' role.

Birmingham	City	Council	l
	,		

Code of Conduct for	A code based on a national model that must be followed by all	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
Councillors	Councillors, governing their behaviour and responsibilities	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
No	The Occurred Ocal to the Occurring and of eather the trade	
Common Seal	The Common Seal is the Council's mark of authentication and is	
	attached to documents which are decisions of the Council or to	
	documents which in the opinion of the Monitoring Officer should be	
	<u>sealed</u>	
Confidential Information	Information either given to the Council by the Government on terms	
	which forbid its public disclosure or which cannot be publicly	
	disclosed by Court Order. (See also 'Exempt Information' below)	
Constitution	A decument setting out how the Council energtes, how decisions	Farmanthad thursdink Fant 12 at
Constitution	A document setting out how the Council operates, how decisions	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	are made and the procedures that have to be followed.	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Co-optee/Co-opted	A non-Councillor (may be non-voting) appointed to serve on a	
	Committee/Sub-Committee in a participatory capacity.	
Corporate Directors	The Officers in charge of the Council Directorates.	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Dorporate Directors	The Officers in charge of the Council Directorates.	Formatted: Form: 12 pt
Council Meeting	When all Councillors meet formally to conduct business	
Councillor	Sometimes known as a 'Member' a councillor represents his or her	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	ward on the council and acts as an advocate and decision maker for	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	local issues.	(10000000000000000000000000000000000000
Cologotion	Formal authorization for a committee partfalia halder joint	Farmer Akkardi, Ukura adirah, Farak, 12 ak
Delegation.	Formal authorisation for a committee, portfolio holder, joint committee or officer to take an action, which is the ultimate	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	responsibility of the Council or Executive	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Executive	The Leader and the Cabinet; responsible for carrying out almost all of the Local Authority's functions. The Executive must consist of a	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	minimum of 3 Councillors, including the Leader and a maximum of	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	10.	
	<u></u>	
Extraordinary Meeting	A Council Meeting called by resolution of the Council, the chairman	
	of the Council, the Chief Executive or by requisition of any 5	
	Councillors which takes place in addition to an Ordinary Meeting or	
	the Annual Meeting	
Exempt Information	Information falling into one of 7 categories set out in the Local	
	Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Access to Information)	
	(Amendment) (England) Regulations 2006 and the Local	
	Government (Access to Information) (Variation) Order 2006 which	
	usually cannot be publicly disclosed	
Forward Plan	A schedule of the 'Key Decisions' the Executive expects to take	
UI WAIU FIAII	over in the next 4 months	
	S. S. M. S. S. HOME I HISTORIO	
full Council	A meeting of 120 Councillors where decisions are made	Formatted: Font: 12 pt

Page 156 of 159

Group Leaders	Political Groups will appoint a person to lead their group, who are known as group leaders	
Hood of Boid Convice	The most senior officer, with overall responsibility for the	Formattada Umarlink Font. 12 nt
Head of Paid Service,	management and operation of the Council. The Head of Paid	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	Service is a statutory 'proper officer' role	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Joint Committee	A body appointed under Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972	
Key Decision	A decision by the Executive, which is likely either to incur significant	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
tcy Decision,	expenditure/make significant savings or to have significant impact	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	on those living or working in 2 or more Wards (sometimes 1 Ward).	(Formatteal Form 72 pt
Leader of the Council	Elected by the full Council, usually though not always from within	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	the party with most Councillors on the Council. Proposes the	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	membership of the Executive, which must then be approved by the whole Council. Leads and chairs the Executive.	
Licensing Committee	The Licensing Committee is comprised of Councillors and is	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	responsible for the overseeing and regulation of certain legislation	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	and legislative processes including all types of licence, registrations, street trading and appeals relating to them	
Mayor <u>.</u>	The first citizen of Birmingham, Promotes the Council as a whole	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	and carries out ceremonial duties on behalf of the Authority. Also	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	chairs meetings of the Full Council	Formatted: Indent: Left: 0 cm, First
		line: 0 cm
Ordinary Meeting	Council meetings held in accordance with a programme of meetings decided by the Council	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Overview & Scrutiny	A main committee and four sub committees established to provide	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	support and advice to the Executive by contributing to the review	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
	and development of policy; also to hold the Executive to account by questioning, challenging and monitoring their performance	
Petition	A communication signed or sent to the Council on behalf of at least	
	50 signatories and including a clear and concise statement	
	indicating what action the petitioners wish the Council to take and the name, identifiable address and signature of any person	
	supporting the petition.	
Planning Committee	The Planning Committee is comprised of Councillors and is	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt
	responsible for the Council's statutory town and country planning and development control functions	Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Political Proportionality	A legal principle which dictates that Committees of the Council (but	
- Chilour Froportionality	not the Executive) must include elected politicians in proportion to	
	the size of their groups on the Council as a whole	

Birmingham City Council

Procedure Rules	Detailed rules, which govern how the Council operates and how decisions are taken.	
Proper Officer	A senior officer of the Council who is given a set of responsibilities by statute	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Protocols	Codes of Practice, which set out how, for example, various elements of the Council, are expected to interact with each other	
Quorum	The minimum number of people who have to present before meeting can take place.	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Scheme of Delegation	This document sets out which committee, councillor or officer is responsible for particular functions of the Council	
Scrutiny	Scrutiny is a role fulfilled by all Councillors who are not members of the Council. The role of the scrutiny committees is to help develop policy, to carry out reviews of Council and other local services and to hold Cabinet and Cabinet Members to account for their actions and decisions	Formatted: Hyperlink, Font: 12 pt Formatted: Font: 12 pt
Summons	The term used to described the Agenda for meetings of the full Council	
Virement	Moving budget funds from one area of expenditure to another within a financial year	

Page 158 of 159

CITY COUNCIL 11 JULY 2017

REPORT OF THE IMPROVEMENT QUARTET: COUNCILLOR JOHN CLANCY, COUNCILLOR BRIGID JONES, STELLA MANZIE AND COLIN DIAMOND

CHILDREN'S SOCIAL CARE AND EDUCATION: IMPROVEMENT AND CHALLENGES

The motion:

The Council welcomes and notes progress in children's social care and in education, and notes progress on the voluntary trust arrangement for children's services.

1. Introduction

At the meeting of the Council on 1 December 2015 it was agreed that, in addition to routine performance reports to Cabinet and the work of the scrutiny function, there would be a sixmonthly report to Council on progress in children's social care and in education. This is the third of these reports.

2. Leadership of Children and Young People's Services

In April 2017, the Council reorganised the overall leadership of Children and Young People's Services as part of a wider reorganisation of the Corporate Leadership Team and Future Operating Model. The statutory Director of Children's Services and Director of Adult Services remits have been vested in separate posts. An interim Corporate Director for Children and Young People/Director of Children's Services has been appointed to lead on the establishment of the Children's Trust and continue the improvement journeys for children's social care and education.

3. Children's Social Care

3.1 Background

Previous reports to Council have set out in detail the long term difficulties and underperformance in children's social care, including the findings of external inspections and reviews and the appointment of Commissioners. Those led to significant investment in the service, setting up a clear and consistent operational model, the establishment of clear lines of accountability through the "Quartet", and changes to partnership approaches, particularly through the Strategic Leaders Forum, the establishment of the Birmingham Education Partnership and the Early Help and Safeguarding Partnership.

Council noted the work that had commenced on setting up a voluntary Children's Trust, in the context of developing and sustaining good practice with a single focus on improving outcomes for Birmingham's most disadvantaged children and families against a backdrop of financial pressures. Agreement to set up a Children's Trust was made at Cabinet in January 2017. The Birmingham Children's Trust is seen as a vehicle to be able to attract and retain social workers, offer a competitive salary, and ensure good working conditions where staff

are well managed and supported alongside intelligent commissioning with a Board focussed upon delivery.

The early help and children's social care service now has a clear and consistent structure, a stable management group and reduced staff turnover. The service responded well to the Ofsted full inspection in September 2016 without service disruption, and there is growing confidence in and evidence of purposeful direct work with children and families.

A children's social care infographic and the May 2017 scorecard for children's social care are appended as **Appendix A and B respectively.**

3.2 Ofsted inspection 2016

Ofsted conducted a full inspection of Birmingham children's social care in September/ October 2016. The inspection was intense and forensic and, whilst it provided a good deal of detailed learning to help shape our continuing improvement, there were no surprises in that our self-assessment before the inspection identified the same key issues.

The Ofsted inspection provided very valuable learning to the Council and partners and highlighted matters that still needed to be addressed. The proposed move into a Children's Trust with a single focus on excellent practice with vulnerable children and families will assist with addressing those matters.

Ofsted judged that the Council remained inadequate overall but with three areas of improvement rated as requires improvement (e.g. looked after children, care leavers and adoption). Their general conclusion was that once cases are allocated and worked with they could see improvement but there was often delay (some historic) in cases getting through the front door - "CASS/MASH" (Children's Advice and Support Service/Multi-Agency Safeguarding Hub) - and out to the areas in a timely way. Another area for concern was the need to improve partnership working across the system with more early help work with families from other agencies and better working with the Police and others in child protection.

In response to the inspection a new improvement plan was developed incorporating the Ofsted recommendations. A focus of the improvement has been the continued development with partners of the front door (CASS/MASH) to make referral easier and to be more responsive. We now have a "call abandoned" rate of under 5% and no delays in processing e-mail referrals. Work that can be passed to early help or family support is now done so quickly. We track referrals in our system by running a data report twice a day with the aim of processing all contacts (over one thousand a week) within 48 hours.

There has been a similar drive to improve our processes with partners for children at risk of child sexual exploitation (CSE) and who go missing from home or care. In April this work was presented to the Schools, Children and Families Overview & Scrutiny Committee, who have helpfully kept a focus on these areas and they commented on the good progress.

We continue to strengthen our case audit system, including social work reflection and parents' feedback. Case audit is critical to drive practice improvement. Learning from cases and from complaints is gathered together into a quarterly learning bulletin.

3.3 Ofsted monitoring visit 2017

Ofsted returned on 9 and 10 May 2017 for a monitoring visit focusing on our front door CASS/MASH, and on CSE and Missing. A letter with the findings of the monitoring visit was published in June. Ofsted found that:

- Birmingham children's services have made steady progress and taken some important steps in improving services.
- Since the last inspection leaders and managers have worked hard to make a range of necessary improvements.
- Although substantial further progress is required before services are consistently good, in a number of key areas children in Birmingham are receiving better and timelier services and this represents notable progress.
- From a low base, the focused efforts by the Council and its partners have improved the quality of services for young people at risk of sexual exploitation or who go missing.

Ofsted again commented on the good morale of the staff they met with.

3.4 Children's Trust

In July 2016 the Council's Cabinet formally agreed the case for change and in January 2017 the establishment of a Trust was agreed as a wholly owned company.

Since then:

- there has been engagement with staff, trade unions and partners and further work on clarifying Trust scope and funding requirements.
- Andrew Christie has been appointed Trust Chair in accordance with the all-party appointments procedures of the Council.
- the Trust Chief Executive has been recruited and will start on 14 August 2017.
- six non-executive directors have been appointed.
- governance, accountability and assurance arrangements, including Articles of Association and a Memorandum of Understanding between the Council and the DfE have been prepared. Subject to testing and refinement during the shadow period, these will form the basis of a Service Delivery Contract between the Council and the Trust.

On 25 July 2017, Cabinet will consider a report on:

- children's social care and related support services in scope to transfer to the Trust.
- the approach to the transfer of staff from the Council to the Trust at April 2018.
- the indicative 2018/19 Trust budget.

Partners have indicated support for the Trust as an opportunity for better integration and collaborative working. Partners have been involved in programme management and shadow governance arrangements. Recognising that the Trust would be part of a wider system of agencies and partners which share the aim of securing better outcomes for children and young people, there is a commitment to building stronger relationships and behaviours around a shared vision, values and leadership of the system.

Throughout this process there has been recognition of the importance of staff and managers delivering the service not being destabilised or distracted, but being informed and having opportunities for engagement.

3.5 Workforce

The early help and children's social care service has remained calm and stable during Children's Trust discussions and it has responded well to Ofsted scrutiny. Staff remain enthusiastic and committed.

Recruitment and retention remains a key issue including improving the quality and capacity of the workforce. Agency staff numbers have fallen by about 40 to 20% in the last 6 months, but it is still proving difficult to recruit and retain experienced social workers because of the limitations of the Council's current pay scheme. It is intended that the Children's Trust will enable greater focus and flexibility in workforce matters.

3.6 Summary statement

Although there are still significant challenges ahead, it is pleasing to note many of the improvements cited in the Ofsted inspection report and monitoring visit. This demonstrates that the Council is well on track to moving out of inadequate and that over the last two years solid foundations have been secured and improvements are being realised. This administration is not complacent and it is recognised that improvement like this takes time and tenacity. The voluntary Children's Trust arrangements, with Andrew Christie as the Chair and a full Board in support, will provide confidence in this improvement continuing. Our focus in coming months will be on ensuring that good practice is fully embedded and the improvements made are further developed and consolidated.

4. Education

4.1 Background

In September 2014, the Secretary of State appointed Sir Mike Tomlinson as Education Commissioner in response to the issues that emerged following publication of the Trojan Horse letter and 21 Ofsted inspections of academies and schools. From September 2014 until July 2016, the Education Quartet met fortnightly to oversee delivery of the Education Improvement Plan which had been signed off by the Secretary of State in January 2015. Sir Mike reported monthly to the Secretary of State and the Council's Chief Executive. Overall, he reported rapid progress and over 90% of the Education Improvement Plan was delivered on time (the remaining elements were not critical to the recovery journey from Trojan Horse). Feedback from DfE, Ofsted and local stakeholders was positive. The strength of the political and officer leadership was recognised. In view of the progress and capacity to improve further, the Education Commissioner's tenure was ended by the Secretary of State in July 2016.

4.2 Maintaining progress post-intervention

The challenge was then to maintain progress at the end of the intervention and incorporate plans to strengthen further the Council's leadership, management and capacity of education into "business as usual" planning. At the heart of the recovery journey has been the establishment of effective partnerships following the isolation and fractured working relationships that were a feature of the Trojan Horse years. The Birmingham Education

Partnership (BEP), a headteacher led organisation with over 300 members, now works in strategic partnership with the Council to deliver its school improvement duties via a 3 year contract. The Council now knows all schools in the city much better and the quality of targeted intervention in vulnerable schools has improved strongly. Schools are no longer isolated and vulnerable to the pressures from non-violent extremism.

4.3 Partnership working

The Council meets monthly with BEP, DfE/Regional Schools Commissioner and Ofsted at the Education Improvement Group to ensure a joined up approach to working with maintained schools, academies/free schools and independent schools. There is an annual stocktake of progress chaired by the National Schools Commissioner who advocates Birmingham's approach to other core cities.

The Education Sub-Group of the Birmingham Safeguarding Children Board is performing well with 100% representation from across the city including early years and general further education colleges. Schools are very supportive and 94% of them have completed the statutory S175 Safeguarding audit on time in April 2017.

4.4 BEP's engagement with schools - September 2016 to August 2017

The Council contracts BEP to deliver school improvement targeted activity for maintained schools identified as causing concern. Through a systematic approach with clear processes and procedures of intervention identified by levels of the concern, BEP brokers the delivery of improvement activity for schools causing concern. BEP takes a lead role in the coordination of a system-led improvement against a set of key performance measures included in the contract.

The contract is closely monitored by the Contract Management Group, whose aim is to optimise the impact, efficiency and effectiveness of the contract. This group meets 6 times per year and reviews management information, performance against KPIs, Ofsted outcomes and the annual service plan which includes the measured progress of the identified key priorities for specific development across all Birmingham schools.

During the academic year 2016/17 BEP has worked with all Birmingham schools and has continued to gather soft intelligence to inform both BEP and the Council on the position of schools across the city. The school improvement specific areas of foci, based on data, research and the information gathered during the academic year 2015/16 were Reading at KS2 and Raising the Attainment of Disadvantaged Youngsters (RADY) in KS3/4. End of KS2 results will give an indication of progress of the schools targeted in reading and an evaluation of the Rapidly Raising Reading project is in stream. The RADY project concentrated on strategic approaches to raising attainment of disadvantaged youngsters and is not measurable in the first year by pupil outcomes. Engagement of the secondary schools both maintained and academy has been productive in a series of good practice sharing events.

There has been a range of other engagement activities during the 2016/17 academic year, including District Strategy Group meetings, Ofsted training events and Peer to Peer reviews and training.

4.5 Quality of school provision

A key element of the BEP contract is to support schools in raising standards and securing positive judgements following an inspection. The following quote is one of many that can be found in recent Ofsted reports of Birmingham schools where, with targeted and systematic support, monitoring and challenge from BEP, a Good judgement has been secured from a previous position of Requires Improvement:

"The school has received helpful support and challenge from the Birmingham Education Partnership. The school also liaises with a number of neighbouring schools with regard to standards and checking the quality and accuracy of assessment."

Primary School report – March 2017

4.6 Current Ofsted position

LA Maintained

Phase	Total Schools	Outsta	nding	Go	od		uires vement	Inade	quate
		Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
Nursery	27	14	52%	13	48%	0	-	0	-
Primary	189	40	21%	123	65%	21	11%	5	3%
Secondary	26	6	23%	13	50%	3	12%	4	15%
All Through	2	1	50%	0	-	0	-	1	50%
Special	24	12	50%	9	38%	2	8%	1	4%
PRU	1	0	-	1	100%	0	-	0	-
Total	269	73	27%	159	59%	26	10%	11	4%

Good/Ou	tstanding	Special I	Measures
Count %		Count	%
27	100%	0	-
163	86%	5	3%
19	73%	4	15%
1	50%	1	50%
21	88%	1	4%
1	100%	0	-
232	86%	11	4%

Academies

Phase	Total Schools	Outsta	inding	Go	od		uires vement	Inade	Inadequate	
	Ochools	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	
Nursery	0	0	-	0	-	0	-	0	-	
Primary	109	19	17%	59	54%	24	22%	7	6%	
Secondary	54	20	37%	22	41%	6	11%	6	11%	
Secondary	52	19	37%	22	42%	6	12%	5	10%	
All Through	2	1	50%	0	-	0	-	1	50%	
Special	3	1	33%	1	33%	0	-	1	33%	
PRU	4	0	-	2	50%	1	25%	1	25%	
Total	170	40	24%	84	49%	31	18%	15	9%	

Good/Ou	tstanding	Special I	Measures
Count %		Count	%
0	-	0	-
78	72%	7	6%
42	78%	4	7%
41	79%	3	6%
1	50%	1	50%
2	67%	1	33%
2	50%	1	25%
124	73%	13	8%

The above includes all open schools within Birmingham which have had an Ofsted inspection. Where an establishment has not been inspected since becoming an academy, the inspection of the previous establishment is used. Free schools without an inspection are not included as there is no previous establishment to match to. New free schools without an inspection are not included.

4.7 Academic performance 2016/17

The Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) contained within the contract need to be revised in light of the changes in assessment, school performance measures and the changes to the overall contract. Because of this the data from 2015/16 will be comparable to 2016/17 but not to previous years.

^{*}Includes all published outcomes to 12th June 2017

BEP's Academic Performance Report will be based on the first release of unvalidated data for primary and secondary schools. The unvalidated data is released in the Autumn term. The validated data will be released at the end of 2017 and beginning of 2018.

Priority action planning by BEP will be based on the analysis of the unvalidated data.

4.8 Funding of BEP

Funding for the Council's school improvement contract with BEP is secure until March 2018 as Schools Forum approved £1.080m for the financial year 2017/18. The Council was not able to supplement this funding as in the first year of the contract the Education Support Grant from the DfE was ended which resulted in the Council losing around £9m. The DfE has re-introduced some funding for school improvement in maintained schools and it is anticipated that c.£450k will be allocated to the Council in September 2017 (assuming there is no change of policy following the General Election). Most of the c.£450k will be allocated to BEP but a small amount must be retained by the Council to provide school data management. The funding position will be reviewed in the Autumn. If no funding streams are secured, the Council will have to give six months' notice to terminate the contract.

4.9 Safeguarding in education

Improving safeguarding and governance were core ingredients of the original Education Improvement Plan. Work continues to strengthen and consolidate progress. Safeguarding in Education is now co-ordinated by a dedicated Assistant Director. To ensure effective multiagency working on child protection, there are senior education professionals embedded in the CASS/MASH children's social care front door. This has led to better management of referrals from schools. Capacity has also been increased to manage children educated at home (EHE – elective home education). We now know much more about this group, their motives for EHE and keeping them visible via safe and well checks. We have now set up a virtual school for EHE to begin to build in wider curriculum opportunities. Ofsted's monitoring visit in June 2016 revealed that too many children had been out of school for too long. This has now been addressed and numbers have dropped. All children out of school now receive some form of education, normally one-to-one or small group tuition, as a holding operation whilst their long-term placement is secured.

Capacity has also been increased to ensure greater support for headteachers and governors in our schools who face challenges from socially conservative elements of the community. This can manifest as reticence from parents about some aspects of the curriculum (PSHE, sex education, mixed swimming, music, RE etc.) or dress codes in school. The Council has a unique Curriculum Statement, signed by Cabinet Members and underpinned by the 2010 Equalities Act, which states unequivocally that all Birmingham children are expected to study the full range of subjects as an entitlement.

The Council has also adopted the No Outsiders approach, produced by a local school, to ensure that all groups protected by the 2010 Education Act are included. Almost 200 schools have now signed up to the UNICEF Rights Respecting Award (including nurseries and special schools) which enables pupils to understand the importance of fundamental British values through participation and engagement. All schools have been trained on the Prevent duties as required, but the UNICEF and No Outsiders approaches are the routes to long-term

community cohesion for young people. Additionally, a bank of inclusive curriculum materials and approaches is being developed for storage on the BEP portal.

4.10 Addressing safeguarding risks

The biggest risks in education now lie in the independent school sector and the unregulated sector. There are over 50 independent schools in the city ranging from old-established schools to new ones that regularly appear. There had been a number of unlawful independent schools operating but they were closed following highly effective collaboration between Ofsted, DfE and the Council. As a result of issues raised with Ofsted and DfE, Ofsted strengthened its approach to suspected unlawful schools. For those independent schools operating lawfully, we have created an Independent Schools Forum which runs in parallel with all the other school fora. It has been well received and over 100 representatives attended the most recent meeting. Most of these schools now complete the statutory annual S175 safeguarding audit.

However, as a result of whistleblowing which has regularly raised concerns about issues including teaching of extremist views, physical punishment and unsuitable proprietors, we have worked closely with Ofsted, West Midlands Police/Counter Terrorism Unit and DfE to investigate. As a result, some schools have closed and others been threatened with removal of their registration by DfE.

Finally, it is difficult to quantify risk in the unregulated sector. We have produced guidelines on safeguarding for the unregulated sector which were well received. But we have few formal powers here and the risks that these places could be used to inculcate extremist views cannot be adequately assessed.

4.11 Inclusion

The Inclusion Commission, established by Cabinet Member Councillor Brigid Jones, has now agreed the way forward for special educational needs and disabilities in Birmingham and that is now out to consultation.

The Commission was chaired by Professor Geoff Lindsay from the University of Warwick, a recognised national expert.

There was full participation from parent groups, health, social care and education. Birmingham now has a clear way forward to address its over-reliance on special school places outside the city and to develop its own internal capacity.

The draft strategy outlines the direction of travel for the next 3 years and includes a high level implementation plan to guide the necessary actions.

The work will include developing the provision in the city to ensure all mainstream schools are inclusive and well-funded to meet a wide range of needs and also that the city's special school sector can cater for complex needs and provide for young people up to the age of 25.

There will be a strong focus on using all available resources more effectively and bringing expenditure under control. Close monitoring of expenditure and work to reduce the costs of independent provision are already underway.

4.12 Travel Assist

The service was the subject of a root and branch review in Autumn 2016. Since then great progress has been made to modernise the service and address previous issues. A Strategic Steering Group has been established which oversees these improvements.

Changes include a full benchmarking review of delivery against other Local Authorities, greater contract management to make providers more accountable, re-establishing relationships with headteachers and key stakeholders such as SENDIASS, Elected Members and the parent carer forum. In addition, an Independent Travel Training Programme has been introduced. A new Head of Service has been appointed and a staffing redesign has been completed. The service has also just purchased a routing system that will reduce costs and the time children spend on transport. Complaints have dramatically reduced, and the team are working hard to meet with parents and headteachers to talk through options for the Autumn term 2017/18.

However, challenges remain in delivering such a major change programme for a large service (4,000 children on specialised transport). Improvements need to continue to be made to communications and internal processes to handle the number of enquiries the team receives on a weekly basis and there are still issues with the reliability of some routes. Monthly budget meetings are held with finance colleagues to ensure that the service can meet its saving targets and there will be a new commissioning process to re-procure the transport provision.

4.13 Fair Access and In-Year Admissions

A new co-construction approach, with headteachers, in the delivery to fair access and inyear admissions is making good progress and consultation with schools on a new Fair Access Protocol is scheduled for the Summer term. This will enable a streamlined, transparent and equitable approach to in-year admissions for vulnerable children that is co-ordinated across all schools.

4.14 Early Years Health and Wellbeing Offer

Procurement of a lead organisation to deliver the Early Years health and wellbeing offer will extend and embed partnerships between education, health, social care and the third sector. The new offer will bring together the services currently delivered by health visitors, children's centres and various parenting support services into a fully integrated Early Years Health and Wellbeing Service within one single system. The procurement process has been completed and a new lead organisation, Birmingham Community Healthcare NHS Trust, was announced on 9 June.

A second phase of public consultation is being held from 19 June until 17 August 2017, to consult the public on the changes proposed at a local level. The consultation will seek views on proposed delivery locations and opening hours and will seek views to inform the final model. It is proposed that the model will deliver services based on the 10 districts, and there will be at least one children's centre hub in each. The hubs will be open from 9am-5pm Monday to Friday. Extended opening hours from 5pm-8pm in the evening will be available at least once a week and one weekend a month, either Saturday or Sunday, where local parents need and use them most. In addition it is proposed that there will be a number of

satellite delivery sites that will offer some form of service delivery on a sessional basis (i.e. three hour weekly sessions) in a number of other locations within the local community. There will also be Well-baby Clinics run by Health Visitors at a number of GP practices and health centres across the city. These clinics will provide parents with additional opportunities to access support on a number of issues, for example the health and development of babies, and children.

The focus for the development of the new model has been on the delivery of services rather than the buildings they are delivered from, which has enabled more of the resource to be protected for front-line delivery. A separate process of consultation for affected staff will take place and will be informed by the outcomes of the public consultation to enable meaningful discussions.

Work on the mobilisation of the contract is continuing in partnership with the new lead organisation, with many complex issues to work through particularly connected to the current children's centres buildings and IT systems. A comprehensive project management plan is in place.

4.15 School places

Birth rates have declined for the Nursery and Reception cohorts in 2017. Conversely, as net migration increases, there is pressure for places in some parts of the City in years 1-6 and schools are being approached to open additional "bulge" classes to help meet this demand. Demand for secondary places is growing and this is set to continue until 2021. The Education Infrastructure team has been working very constructively with the Education and Skills Funding agency on the location and opening times of four Free Schools approved by the DfE in Wave 12. It has been agreed that all four of these schools will be in areas identified by the Council as priority need. There is sufficient capacity to meet increased demand in 2017 and we expect there to be an appetite among existing schools for sufficient new places to be created until Free Schools are opened from 2019/20 onwards.

4.16 Summary statement

The long-term challenges relate to securing social cohesion in this diverse city. We have not yet harnessed the voices of children and young people when planning for the Birmingham of the future. Now is the time to do that. The risks of greater social fragmentation are all too apparent. 64% of young people from Edgbaston go to university: 11% of young people from Shard End (HEFC figures). Trojan Horse was rooted in lack of aspiration for British Pakistani children and we know that economic alienation is a road to extremism. The direction of travel on education attainment and progression into secure adulthood, as illustrated by the figures above, must inform radical planning horizons for the future.

The latest Education infographic is attached as Appendix C.

Appendices

Appendix A: Infographic children's social care

Appendix B: Performance scorecard children's social care

Appendix C: Infographic education service

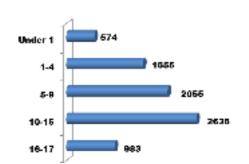
Children's Social Care Birmingham (May 2017)





7803

Open Cases



Ages

% Ethnicity Breakdown

Percentage of 0 to 17	England	Birmingham	ВСС
White	80	43	47
Mixed/multiple ethnic group	5	10	14
Asian/Asian British:	10	36	23
Black/African/Caribbean/Black British	5	11	16



2081

families supported by Family Support/Think Family



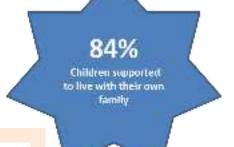
101

The number of children matched for adoption in 16/17



971

Children with a CP Plan



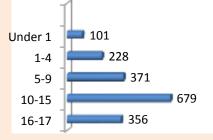
Ì

- 119 unaccompanied asylum seekers
- 349 children in families with no recourse to public funds
- 498 BCC Foster Carers



1735

Children in Care who are aged:





35.80%

YOS reoffending rate Eng & Wales 38.0%

Page 201 of 226



1.) Number of unallocated cases (open >7 days)

	Prev. 6						Other				Unalle	ocated (Cases-	(open	for>7	lays)			
	months						Citywide	20											
	average	May-17	EAST	NWC	SOUTH	DCSC	Teams	15											
Unallocated (open >7 days)	1	5	1	4	0	0	0	10											
Total number of open cases	7,413	7,715	1,853	2,066	1,971	665	1,160	10											
% of unallocated cases	0.0%	0.1%	0.1%	0.2%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	5											-
Target	0							0			_			_	,	-	-	_	
Performance rating			Note: Citywi	de Teams are	UASC, NRPF	, and the			9 9	-16	3-16	-16	-16	-16	19	9	Ą	4	
Trend			Homeless Team					£ 7	3	ã	Seg	8	ź	ě :	, ş	Σ	₹		

This indicator is of open cases post CASS/MASH where there is no allocated social worker 7 or more days after referral. A report is sent to the heads of service each week, so the cases are ever changing. The small number in NWC has been raised with the AD.

2) % Po referrale (Monthly)

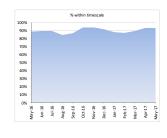
	Prev. 6 months cumulative	May-17
No. re-referrals	1,862	305
Total Referrals	7,508	1,382
Re-referrals %	25%	22%
Target	24%	
Performance rating		
Trend		



Our referral rate is stable over time although there are small monthly variations. We have moved into a new front-door model and we will monitor the impact on contacts, referrals and re-referrals carefully. The rate meets the national average.

3.) Family assessments completed in timescale (45 working days incl. S4)

	Prev. 6 months average		EAST	NWC	SOUTH	DCSC	Other Citywide Teams
No. inside	1,178	1,218	395	397	353	25	48
No. outside	122	86	12	40	19	4	11
Total	1,301	1,304	407	437	372	29	59
% Inside	91%	93%	97%	91%	95%	86%	81%
Target	85%						
Performance rating							



The timeliness of assessments is important to prevent drift and we are doing well in relation to 45 days. We want to see more assessments completed within 20 days in AST; and a greater focus on short-term interventions. We now have around 90% of assessments completed in time over last 6 months. The disability teams have improved their performance.

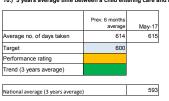
9.) For those children who have been adopted, average time between a local authority receiving court authority to place a child and the local authority on a match to an adoptive family (Rolling 12 months in days)

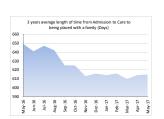




This indicator is a good measure of effectiveness of adoption process after Court has granted placement order. The yearly average in April 17 went up because a 6 year old girl who has waited over 4 years to be match, was placed with adoptive parents. We need more months data before we see the trend.

10 \ 2 years average time between a child entering care and moving in with its adentive family (in days

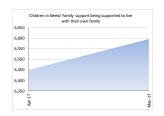




This national indicator looks back over the three last years and is therefore difficult to improve quickly. Also if we successfully place an older child who has been waiting a long time, it pushes our average up. We have gradually improved performance over time but are still above the national

11.) Children in Need/ Family support being supported to live with their own family

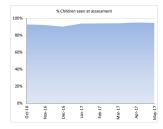
	Prev. 6 months average	May-17
No. of families open to the family support service	2,077	2,034
No. of children open to Assessment and Short Term Intervention Teams		1,730
No. of children open to the Safeguarding Teams		2,388
No. of children open to the DCSC Teams		445
Total		6,597



This is a new Council measure. We are combining the numbers of families supported through our family support service and our Troubled Families commissioned services (targeted early help) with the numbers of children who have a social worker but who are not in care.

4.) % Children seen at Assessment (S17 and S47)

	Prev. 6 months average	Mav-17
	1,280	1.251
Assessments completed		1,201
Children seen	1,192	1,183
% Seen at Assessment	93%	95%
Target	90%	
Performance rating		
Trend		



Children seen is a good proxy measure for quality of assessment. The focus on this indicator has led to substantial improvement

12.) % of social workers who have had supervision (in month) $\,$

	Prev. 6 months average	May-17	EAST	NWC	SOUTH	DCSC	Other Citywide Teams
Supervisions	463	488	143	167	138	22	18
Total Staff	536	529	157	175	151	25	21
% supervised	86%	92%	91%	95%	91%	88%	86%
Target	83%						
Performance rating							
Trend							



Within a good service, we would expect to see all social work staff supervised at least 10 times per year. This would yield a percentage of 83% per month. This data is collected by PSS staff in local offices on spreadsheets.

5.) Number of children with a Child Protection Plan - Snapshot as of month end

	Other
	Citywide
Mar-17 May-17 EAST NWC SOUTH DCSC	Teams
988 971 275 308 355 20	13
35 34 26 28 52 -	-
988 971 275 308 355 2	



Our rate per 10,000 of children who are the subject of a child protection plan are still below the national average but have increased by nearly 20% this year, but has reduced slightly in last months. This increase may be the impact of Ofsted inspection combined with a better front door CASS/MASH.

13.) Average caseload of qualified social workers

	Prev. 6 months average	May-17	EAST	NWC	SOUTH	DCSC
Assessment Teams	16	16	18	15	15	-
Safeguarding Teams	16	16	15	17	16	-
Children in Care Teams	13	13	13	11	16	-
Average Caseload - City	15	15	15	15	16	13
Target	16					
Performance rating						
Trend						

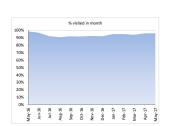


National average 15

6.) % of child protection visits in the month

National average per 10K

At least one visit in a month	Prev. 6 months average	May-17
Number of CPP visited	860	856
Number of CPP to be visited	911	878
% visited in month	94%	97%
Target	90%	
Performance rating		
Trend		



The standard is to see all children who are the subject of a child protection plan at least twice a month as this is a core social work activity. Visiting children on CP plans has increased significantly over last year, and we are now well above 90%

Caseloads are steady at 15.

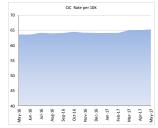




Overall, in all established posts that require a social work qualification, we now have 170 agency social workers (down from 195 in March). These are all covering vacant posts. We are waiting for more agency staff to convert and we have a new cohort of newly qualified staff being recruited.

7.) Number of Children in Care (UASC excluded) - Snapshot as of month end

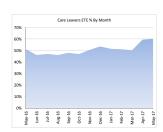
								1	70 -	Г
	Mar-16	May-17	EAST	NWC	SOUTH	DCSC	Other Citywide Teams	6	65 -	
Total CiC	1,735	1,735	522	540	584	79	10	6	60 -	
Rate per 10K (UASC included)	66	65	49	50	85	-	-	5	55	
Target	1,670								50 -	
								4	45 -	
National average per 10K		60						4	40	9
* Since April 2015 18+ are exclude	ed from the to	otal CiC							-	aye.



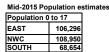
The number of children and young people in care gradually reduced as intended in our improvement plan. Since April 2015 the number of unaccompanied asylum seeking children has increased to 120 and this has caused an overall increase in numbers of CiC in recent months. We also have a number of children who came here to relatives from Calais who have subsequently come into care.

.) % of Care Leavers in Employment, Education or Training (ETE)





This indicator is looking at the employment/education position of care-leavers at 17, 18, 19, 20, and 21. This is a cumulative indicator. Last year 50% was achieved, about the national average but below the target set. The DfE have changed this definition to include 17 and 18 year olds and this explains



Page	204	of 226
------	-----	--------

Education Service Birmingham (May 2017)



Pupils

- 205,867 pupils
- 114,749 State funded primary
- 74,817 State funded secondary
- **8,645** Independents

Budget



£19 million controllable budget

		LA	Academy	Free	Total
	Nursery	27			27
	Primary	189	108	2	299
ΛΛ7	Secondary	26	48	7	81
Schools	Special	24	3		27
	All Through	2	2	2	6
	Pupil Referral Unit				1
	Alternative			6	6
	Total	268	161	17	447

Schools

+
Over 40
Independents
+
1,542
Early Years PVIs

School Population Overall

Birmingham

Nationally



66.6%

EAL

35.8%



28.9%



17.8%

28.9% 17.3% 15.2% 15.5%





1,800

Virtual School provides Education support to **1,849** children in care aged 0 to 25.



10,000+

Since 2010, **10,454** additional primary places have been created to meet increased pupil numbers.



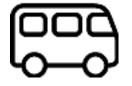
7,600

SENAR maintains **5,224** EHCPs and **2,388** statements for young people aged 0 to 25



30,000

16,000 Primary and **14,465** Secondary applications received from parents of home applicants on the "National Offer Days" in 2016. This total is similar to Manchester and Leeds combined.



4,500

Travel Assist supports over **4,500** children to travel to school.



280

In 2015/16 the Exclusions team supported 280 permanently excluded pupils back into education.



93%

As of 2016 32,300 (93%) 3 and 4 year olds are benefiting from some kind opage 205 of 226 free early education.



2.7%

On average between November 2016 and January 2017 2.7% of 16 to 18 year olds were classed as Not in Education Employment or Training. This was in line with the national average and better than the core city average

Page 206 of 226	



Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2016/17





Scrutiny Annual Report 2016/17

Preface

By Cllr John Cotton, Chair, Health, Wellbeing and the Environment O&S Committee

Good scrutiny is essential to ensuring that our city is governed well. This council's scrutiny committees provide a vital forum, not only for holding our own Executive to account for their decisions, but for engaging the talents of all Councillors in shaping policy, tackling challenging issues and also building partnerships across Birmingham's public, private and voluntary sectors. Scrutiny is the place where all parties can come together, debate the issues, ask the challenging questions and provide a voice for the diverse communities and interests that have made their home in today's Birmingham.

This annual report sets out the varied and extensive work that the council's five scrutiny committees have undertaken over the last year. I think it is important to remember that whilst we have been required to reduce the number of scrutiny committees and the resources available to support members undertaking scrutiny work, the extent and scope of the subjects we are expected to cover has not. Therefore, members and officers have had to work extremely hard over the last year to ensure that we continue to deliver effective, focused and relevant scrutiny that adds value to the council's decisions and properly reflects the concerns of citizens.

To help us do this more effectively, this year we've been working with the Centre for Public Scrutiny, who supported us in a thorough review of the existing overview and scrutiny arrangements. This work, which drew on the expertise and experience of members and officers from across the council, has helped to strengthen scrutiny and give the whole council an assurance that overview and scrutiny is in a position to provide constructive challenge, positive criticism and to help the process of driving improvements across the council. A discussion paper was shared with the political groups following this work and we intend to set up a member working group to take forward the proposals and suggestions in this paper over the course of the 2017-18 municipal year.

As part of this work, we have also made recommendations to make some minor changes to the remits of the committees, to ensure that there is a more equitable distribution of workload, that the statutory responsibilities of some committees are given appropriate focus and that they are properly aligned with the council's strategic priorities.

However, what gives scrutiny its ultimate power is the fact that it is member-led. That is why all five Scrutiny Chairs are keen to engage all Councillors in the process of shaping the scrutiny agenda and ensuring that we focus our resources on the areas where we can add the most value and make the most difference to the lives of our citizens. This report and the accompanying debate at the City Council meeting – is an opportunity to start that debate, but we will be continuing it over the coming weeks, including holding an all-member workshop where all Councillors can share their views and ideas on the priorities for scrutiny in the year ahead.

On behalf of the five Chairs and all members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committees, I commend this report to you and look forward to working with you to further strengthen the vital work of scrutiny.



1 Introduction

1.1 Scrutiny in Birmingham

- 1.1.1 Overview and Scrutiny (O&S) is an essential part of our local democracy, playing a vital role in the governance of Birmingham, influencing improvements in services and shaping plans to enhance conditions for our citizens.
- 1.1.2 The Constitution sets out the ways in which good O&S adds value to the council:
 - Provides "critical friend" challenge to executive policy-makers and decision-makers;
 - Enables the voice and concerns of the public and its communities to be heard;
 - Drives improvement in public services.
- 1.1.3 There were five O&S Committees in 2016/17 and two Joint Health Scrutiny Committees:
 - Corporate Resources and Governance Councillor Mohammed Aikhlaq (Chair);
 - Economy, Skills and Transport Councillor Zafar Iqbal (Chair);
 - Health, Wellbeing and the Environment Councillor John Cotton (Chair);
 - Housing and Homes Councillor Victoria Quinn (Chair);
 - Schools, Children and Families Councillor Susan Barnett (Chair);
 - Birmingham and Sandwell Joint Health Committee and Birmingham and Solihull Joint Scrutiny Committee.
- 1.1.4 The O&S Committees have contributed to policy development and review; reviewed and scrutinised Executive decisions; and made recommendations to the Executive and in some cases, partners. A summary is set out in section 2.
- 1.1.5 Two of the Committees had additional statutory responsibilities. The Health, Wellbeing and the Environment O&S Committee was responsible for discharging the council's statutory responsibility to review and scrutinise matters relating to the planning, provision and operation of health services as provided for by the Health and Social Care Act 2012 (the 2012 Act). The Housing and Homes O&S Committee had two additional statutory responsibilities: firstly in relation to crime and disorder, and secondly for the scrutiny of flood risk management.

Improving Scrutiny

1.1.6 O&S in Birmingham has a long history as a well-respected and high profile scrutiny function. Work over the years has won a number of awards and has seen significant contributions to the governance and efficiency of the council.



Scrutiny Annual Report 2016/17

- 1.1.7 In 2015, the number of O&S Committees was reduced to five, partly in response to the Kerslake Report and recommendations, and partly in response to the increasing difficulty in sustaining adequate officer support to the then nine O&S Committees and the two joint health committees. Nonetheless, as last year's Scrutiny Annual Report noted, the work programmes continue to encompass the full range of council policy and service areas. The number of scrutiny committees may have reduced, but the breadth and depth of work they are expected to cover has not.
- 1.1.8 In November 2016, the Centre for Public Scrutiny (CfPS) was asked to run a series of workshops with members and officers to assist the council in reviewing the council's scrutiny arrangements. The aim was to ensure that the City Council can be assured that O&S will be able to provide constructive and supportive challenge, and drive improvement in future.
- 1.1.9 The resulting report recognised that "scrutiny had some shortcomings and occasionally found it difficult to effect change, but that overall it could demonstrate a decent impact. For officers, there was general agreement that scrutiny helps to influence and shape policy, but that sometimes it comes to issues too late, and/or in an unfocused way." The key proposals were around the organisation continuing to develop an agreed sense of scrutiny's overall role, in particular in supporting policy development; to improve information sharing with scrutiny members and to refine a menu of different ways of working for scrutiny.
- 1.1.10 A member steering group convened to oversee the work, and Scrutiny Chairs, met to discuss ways to take this work forward. The proposals from those discussions were set out in a discussion document for the groups, and included:
 - A refreshed approach to work programming, addressing how O&S prioritises work in line with member and council objectives, through the use of a workshop to harness the input of all members, regardless of committee membership, in the development of work programmes;
 - A reconsideration of the balance between public scrutiny and early policy involvement, to ensure that there is sufficient capacity for inquiry working and policy development work;
 - The need to set up a cross-party member working group to refresh some of our practices and procedures.
- 1.1.11 In addition, the Schools, Children and Families O&S Committee worked with the LGA and Centre for Public Scrutiny as part of its inquiry into corporate parenting, to explore the role and function of the corporate parent for Councillors and scrutiny, review current structures and processes, and to scope the inquiry.

1.2 Who Sits on the Scrutiny Committees?

- 1.2.1 Scrutiny is carried out by independent minded members who lead and own the scrutiny process.
- 1.2.2 Each committee has a Chair and a Deputy Chair and in total 56 Birmingham Councillors (or 46%) sat on a scrutiny committee in 2016/17 (several sat on more than one committee). The Schools,



- Children and Families O&S Committee also had four co-opted members (two church and two parent governor representatives).
- 1.2.3 For members who do not sit on a scrutiny committee, there are many ways to be involved including contributing evidence to inquiries, to participating in debates at City Council. This report, and the discussion that will follow at City Council, is one way in which members of the City Council can support that member-led process.

2 What We Did

2.1 Scrutiny in Numbers - Key Observations

- 2.1.1 The infographic overleaf gives some indication of the quantity of work undertaken by scrutiny last year. Notably, the number of meetings increased from 91 to 116 in 2016/17 (the biggest increase being in the number of informal meetings and visits); whilst the number of inquiries completed fell for the fourth year in a row. This perhaps reflects a move to more committee and overview work, as members try to both cover the breadth of relevant and significant topics and respond more quickly to emerging issues.
- 2.1.2 Also, this year saw a significant increase in the number of requests for call-in (ten, up from four last year) and in the number of decisions referred back to Cabinet (five, up from zero last year).

2.2 Adding Value

2.2.1 The following pages set out a summary of the significant pieces of work undertaken by scrutiny over the last 12 months, identifying where scrutiny has added value linked to the council's priorities.



CHILDREN

great place to grow up

Make the best of our diversity and create a safe and secure city for our children and young people to learn and grow.



HOUSING

A great place to live in

Provide housing in a range of types and tenures, to meet the housing needs of all of the current and future citizens of Birmingham.



JOBS & SKILLS

A great place to succeed in

Build upon our assets, talents and capacity for enterprise and innovation to shape the market and harness opportunity.



HEALTH

A great place to grow old in

Help people become healthier, and more independent with measurable improvement in physical activity and mental wellbeing.



Scrutiny Annual Report 2016/17



Overview and Scrutiny Committees:

Corporate Resources and Governance Economy, Skills and Transport Health, Wellbeing and the Environment

Housing and Homes

Schools, Children and Families



116 meetings





Public Committee Meetings

•With 75% member attendance









Sub groups, member briefings and workshops

• With 46% member attendance

6

Inquiries / task and finish groups

 With 4 reports to City Council

59 淳

Recommendations from earlier inquiries were tracked 10

Call-Ins

- 5 sent back to Cabinet
- 3 related to concerns about consultation

191

Items on committee meetings agendas

79



External witness and organisations have contributed

43



Cabinet Member attendances

CHILDREN

Birmingham – a great place to grow up

	Scrutiny themes	Scrutiny – Added Value/Impact
CHILDREN A great place to grow up	Corporate Parenting	Conducted an in-depth inquiry into the important role Councillors play with regards to their corporate parenting role. Recommendations were made on how Councillors can be supported in their role to enable them to be better advocates for children in care; for instance, targeted support and training will be given to members following the completion of a 'menu of involvement'.
	Safeguarding	Identified where progress was still needed with regards to safeguarding through scrutiny of the Birmingham Safeguarding Children's Board Annual (BSCB) report with the Chief Executive of the BSCB. Engaged with the Children's Commissioner for Birmingham (now the Chair of the Birmingham's Children Trust), to fully understand the issues and provide a challenge to the earlier proposals for the Trust. Followed up on earlier inquiries into children missing from home and care and child sexual exploitation by evaluating progress made in implementing the recommendations. As part of this, the committee examined Ofsted's comments regarding problems identified with the missing from education service. Contributed to the Ofsted Inspection (O&S members were interviewed by Ofsted and provided a summary report on their work as part of the Council's inspection). Supported officers by examining how the council is using the Prevent Duty in schools and helping families earlier.

Education & School Improvement	Continued focus on school improvement through engagement with the West Midlands
	Regional Schools Commissioner and the Birmingham Education Partnership and through
	analysis of the school attainment statistics for Birmingham children who attend schools in
	Birmingham.
	Continued monitoring of school places sufficiency in Birmingham. The committee receive
	an annual briefing that provides the current position regarding school places in
	Birmingham. This includes the ongoing work with school place planning, school
	admissions and partners to deliver places through Basic Need funding.
	Scrutinised Cabinet Member's decision to expand a primary school by enlargement and
	this was referred the Schools Adjudicator for re-consideration; concerns were raised due
	to lack of clarity about the decision and issues with the consultation.
	Active involvement in the LGA Peer Review for the Education and Schools Strategy and
	Improvement Plan, which included some members being interviewed.
Early Years	A working group was set up to support and assist the work to encourage 2 year olds to
	take up. Members contributed to the Special Educational Needs report submitted to the
	Inclusion Commission, in response to the Child Poverty Commission, which made a
	number of recommendations on improving child poverty.
	Members were involved in pre-consultation on proposals for early years and scrutinised
	the 'Contract Award For Early Years Health And Wellbeing Service' decision and raised
	concerns regarding the lack of transparency, clarity and information contained within the
	Cabinet report.

HOUSING

Birmingham – a great place to live in

	Scrutiny themes	Scrutiny – Added Value/Impact
HOUSING A great place to live in	Reducing Homelessness	Addressed continuing and increasing public concerns around the visible rise in people sleeping on the streets of our city, the Committee's inquiry for 2016-17 asked the key question: "What are the numbers of rough sleepers in Birmingham, what is being done to reduce this and what further steps can be taken?". Recommendations sought to strengthen partnership working and improve the way that information is shared. As a result the council committed to a "no second night out" approach to rough sleeping. Ten Councillors (including members of scrutiny) joined another 40+ individuals, including council officers and representatives from Midland Heart, St Basil's, Crisis, The Salvation Army, Trident Reach, Shelter, CGL and South Birmingham Young Homeless Project, to take part in the annual rough sleeper count in November. This is the first time that councillors had been involved in the count and the Homeless Link Verifier (DCLG) praised this commitment, which is not common across the country. Robustly challenged budgetary decisions on the Gateway process.
	Development of the Housing Strategy	Worked collaboratively with the Cabinet Member and officers to shape the development of a city Housing Strategy . As well as a discussion at committee, workshops were held with partners and stakeholders, which members of the Committee participated in, to start to shape the emerging Strategy.

New Housing Allocations Scheme	Informed the implementation of the city's new Housing Allocations Scheme through
3	committee briefings and regular updates on progress, in particular around the re-
	registration process. Committee members visited the Housing Options Centre in
	Newtown in November to meet with staff and had the opportunity to sit in on
	interviews with applicants.
The city's repairs contract	Provided challenge on the operation of the new repairs contract, which came into
	effect in April 2016. Members raised concerns about the lack of detail with regard to
	challenges, problems and progress and whether the City Council is getting value for
	money. They reported a mismatch between reported satisfaction and member
	casework and identified points for further scrutiny in the coming year.
Private Rented Sector (PRS)	Facilitated improved focus on private rented sector via securing valuable involvement
, ,	from the West Midlands representative of the National Landlord Federation to obtain
	the landlord perspective, and identify join-up and implications for broader housing
	environment in a fast changing context. Discussion focused on selective licensing and
	identification of those areas which should be included. Members were invited to
	identify areas within their wards with a high concentration of problematic PRS. To give
	all members the opportunity to do this, the Chair suggested that officers might want
	to consider taking a stall at one of the City Council marketplace events, which they did.
Domestic Abuse Prevention Strategy	Followed up on progress with the implementation of recommendations of the
/ Working with Communities to	Working with Communities to Prevent Relationship Violence scrutiny report; as part of
Prevent Relationship Violence	that, members were able to influence the draft Domestic Abuse Prevention Strategy.
Neighbourhoods	With a view to maximising clean neighbourhoods, a Task and Finish Group examined
-	the Waste Strategy for the City and highlighted a number of emerging issues which
	would need to be addressed when framing the new waste contract

JOBS AND SKILLS

Birmingham – a great place to succeed in

	Scrutiny themes	Scrutiny – Added Value/Impact
JOBS & SKILLS A great place to succeed in	Inclusive and Sustainable Growth	Considered the broader role of the city within regional partnerships; discussing the refreshed Strategic Economic Plan (which sets out the vision for growth for the period 2016-2030 in particular how the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership will work with the West Midlands Combined Authority and the Midlands Engine to create jobs and grow the economy) with the Director of the Greater Birmingham and Solihull Local Enterprise Partnership.
	Developing a modern sustainable	Followed up on an earlier major inquiry into increasing cycling and walking in the city
	transport system that promotes and	with continued challenge on the Birmingham Cycle Revolution (BCR) initiative. The
	prioritises sustainable journeys	BCR programme is aimed at increasing the amount of journeys by bike in Birmingham
		with investment in improving cycle infrastructure and implementation of canal and
		green routes of travel.
		Informed developing plans for minimising disruption to the travelling public and businesses as part of the essential maintenance and proactive work on the A38 Expressway, which was closed over the summer holiday period. The impact on the M6 junction 6 was also considered with Highways England representatives.
		Reviewed lessons learned from the first phase of the Midland Metro Extension to Birmingham City Centre (New St) which became operational in December 2015 following some delays. The Committee also looked at future plans for the extensions to Five Ways and beyond.

N	Maximising employment through	Detailed consideration of the activity focused on improving access to jobs and raising
i	mproved access to jobs and raising	skills levels of local people linked to HS2. In February 2017 the 'Maximising Jobs and
s	skills levels	Skills Opportunities' report of the Committee was presented to City Council. The
		report focused on how the new High Speed College for Rail will benefit residents in
		particular those furthest from the job market in gaining skills to access employment
		opportunities as HS2 and other economic opportunities arrive in the city.
		Continued focus on areas with deprivation levels amongst the highest in the country: contributed to the on-going development of the East Birmingham & North Solihull Regeneration Strategy to improve high levels of unemployment and low skills of its residents.
		Kept the performance of the Birmingham Youth Promise under review through the consideration of quarterly Key Performance Indicator reports. The Youth Promise seeks to help young people aged 14-24 access employment, education, training, apprenticeship or experience of work within four months of leaving a job, employment or training.
11	mproving our local highways and	Addressed concerns raised in City Council in relation to damage caused by vehicles
s	streetscene	parking on grass verges. Following a short report to the Cabinet Member for Transport
		& Roads and District Chair in October 2016, funds were allocated to each of the 10
		districts to trial a scheme that best suits their local need.

HEALTH

Birmingham – a great place to grow old in

	Scrutiny themes	Scrutiny – Added Value/Impact
HEALTH	Creating a healthier environment for Birmingham	Conducted an inquiry to examine whether there is an evidential link between poor air quality and poor health. Identifying the main sources of this in Birmingham, and what can be done to improve air quality with a view to improving health outcomes in Birmingham. The recommendations from this inquiry were used to inform the City Council's response to the Government's New Air Quality Plan consultation.
A great place to grow old in	Improving the quality of care/ performance	Identified specific under-performing measures as areas for further ongoing examination through scrutiny of the Local Performance Account, which provides a summary of progress against a set of measures for adults who receive social care support. Followed up on progress against the recommendations and action plan of the West Midlands Association of Directors of Adult Social Services (ADASS) Peer Challenge inspection; this continues to be rigorously evaluated.
	Improving mental wellbeing	Comprehensive examination of the evidence of progress provided in tracking the implementation of recommendations of the report on Mental Health – Working in Partnership with Criminal Justice Agencies. Evaluated and monitored the mobilisation and implementation of the service model and delivery of the contract with Forward Thinking Birmingham who provide mental health care for 0-25 year olds.

Joining up services A report to Transform a lack of coarmajor in country to 16% of the geograph. The Joint and the set the second contract to the second contra

Joining up health and social care services

A report to City Council on the **Birmingham and Solihull Sustainability and Transformation Plan** (STP) gave all members the opportunity to debate issues around a lack of openness, transparency and public engagement in the STP process which had a major impact in that it resulted in the Birmingham decision to be the first in the country to publish their STP in full.

16% of the Birmingham population in the west of the city come within the geographical footprint of the **Black Country Sustainability and Transformation Plan**. The Joint Birmingham and Sandwell Scrutiny Committee has been and will continue to address this anomaly by jointly scrutinising the proposals with a view to looking at the overall picture and highlighting inconsistencies or cross-boundary issues that need to be addressed in the interests of service users in both areas.

Joining up NHS Services

The Birmingham and Solihull Joint Scrutiny Committee scrutinised the merger of the University Hospitals Birmingham and Heart of England Foundation Trusts into a single trust. This is another cross-boundary issue that will have an impact on services for populations across both local authority areas and the committee will want to ensure that the interests of particular service users are not disadvantaged.

The Birmingham and Sandwell Joint Scrutiny Committee were actively engaged in influencing the outcome of the re-design of the Sandwell and West Birmingham End of Life Care Services including the re-provision of improved day hospice services.

Joined up commissioning of services	The Sandwell and West Birmingham Clinical Commissioning Group sought guidance from the Birmingham and Sandwell Joint Scrutiny Committee around the consultation for commissioning New Models of Care. Monitored and evaluated City Council contracts with Umbrella who provide sexual health services and advice for Birmingham and Solihull; and Reach Out Recovery who provide drug and alcohol advice in Birmingham. Where further examination of a service is identified, this has been conducted through visits allowing committee members to see services at first hand and to speak with staff and service users directly.
Reducing health inequalities	Followed through on progress with the implementation of recommendations from inquiries into important areas of health inequality including Tackling Childhood Obesity in Birmingham , Living Life to the full with Dementia , and Homeless Health .

ORGANISATIONAL HEALTH

As well as the four priorities above, the Vision and Priorities document agreed by Cabinet also set out a set of indicators developed to take into account organisational health. These fall into three key areas:

WORKFORCE	Analysed and interrogated data relating to workforce and HR issues within the organisation including figures on areas such as sickness rates, use of consultants and workforce demographics. Identified areas for further focus including gender and ethnicity profile for senior grades, number of senior officers for each directorate, absence figures for Directorates.
CITIZEN	Continued to scrutinise the development of customer services in the City Centre by visiting the council's Contact centre where members had an opportunity to observe first-hand the work of the teams at the fore of dealing with queries from citizens. Undertook robust monitoring and evaluation of progress against recommendations in the "Contacting the Council – Improving Satisfaction" scrutiny inquiry, and continued analysis of the council's customer satisfaction data. Continued focus on citizen engagement with a review of progress on recommendations following the report to City Council in 2013. Commenced an inquiry into relationships with our parish and town councils; to explore 1) What have we learned from the experiences of setting up Birmingham's parish councils that will assist both the City Council and communities in the development of any future parish councils or other localised or devolved governance models? 2) How the relationship between City Council and the parish/town councils is working currently.

GOVERNANCE

Informed the development of the Council of the Future programme, by working with officers to identify any possible gaps, inconsistencies and further development opportunities for improvement, by conducting a member-led "health-check" on the progress of the programme, and ensuring a robust process for challenge at a strategic level to the Executive and officers. Key themes identified were: the need to explicitly include cohesion and equality matters; that the local view should be prominent within the programme; cross-party member engagement and participation; and assurance of the robustness of the budget delivery processes.

Provided robust challenge to Cabinet members with a series of public sessions to hold them to account for decisions and policy. Overall Cabinet members attended scrutiny meetings 43 times.

Continued focus on the evolving devolution programme in Birmingham by holding to account the newly appointed Assistant Leaders.

Shaped the emerging Member Development Programme through constructive input to further improve the programme.

Provided guidance and feedback on the content of the councils new draft procurement policy

Undertook robust challenge to the council's budget proposals via a session in each of the committees where the portfolio budgets were analysed. Members sought reassurances that the voice of the citizen would be taken on board when implementing any savings plans.

Held ten request for call-in meetings; five decisions were sent back to the Cabinet for re-consideration. Three of these focused on concerns with regards to consultation with both members and citizens.

Scrutiny Priorities 2017/18

Corporate
Resources and
Governance

Health, Wellbeing and the Environment

Economy Skills and Transport Housing and Homes

Schools, Children and Families

Consultation and citizen engagement in Executive decisions

Working with Parish

councils

Partnership working

Commercialism and income generation

-Workforce and Human resources

Finance Sub-Committee: budget oversight Birmingham and Solihull Sustainability and Transformation Plan

l transfe

Delayed transfers of care

Adult social care performance monitoring

Budget savings impact on services

NHS consultations

Public Health / Commissioning

Draft Parking Policy

Preparation for the

Commonwealth Games

Highways Maintenance and

Management PFI
Contract

-

Impact of Skills Programmes and Future Skills Agenda

Relationship with
West Midlands
Combined Authority
and the Mayor

Responding to housing need and demand, to include:

Homelessness

Alternative housing models

Land use: prioritise surplus / use of poor quality land

Neighbourhood management, to include:

/ participation

Safety standards in our housing

Children's Trust

School improvement

--

Children Missing
From School –
including permanent
exclusions

Safeguarding: CSE and missing from home and care

Young people and Housing

Care leavers

Early Years

CITY COUNCIL 11 JULY 2017

MOTIONS FOR DEBATE FROM INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS

To consider the following Motions of which notice has been given in accordance with Standing Order 4(A)

A. Councillors Roger Harmer and Jon Hunt have given notice of the following Notice of Motion:-

"Birmingham City Council recognises that:

- 1. Burning fossil fuels poses a serious risk to the stability of the climate upon which our well-being and economy depend.
- 2. Research demonstrates that up to 80% world's proven fossil fuel reserves will have to remain unburnt if we are to have a reasonable chance of keeping global warming to less than 2 degrees Celsius, the globally agreed target for climate change mitigation.
- 3. Since 80% of fossil fuels must remain in the ground, the reserves of the fossil fuel industry risk becoming 'stranded assets' with little or no value representing a substantial financial risk for those that invest in them.
- 4. West Midlands Pension Fund currently has over £393 million invested in the oil, coal and gas industries. This is environmentally and financially irresponsible.
- 5. To date, over 500 institutions representing over \$3.4 trillion in assets have committed to divest from fossil fuel companies.

In response to this Birmingham City Council pledges to:

- A) Review its Investment Strategy and develop and implement a Responsible Investment Policy, which rules out new investments in Fossil fuel companies.
- B) Call on West Midlands Pension Fund to divest from fossil fuels by mandating its representative on the Pension Fund Committee to call for the development and adoption of Responsible Investment policies which:
 - Immediately freeze any new investment in the top 200 publicly-traded fossil fuel companies;
 - 2. Divest from direct ownership and any commingled funds that include fossil fuel public equities and corporate bonds within 5 years;
 - 3. Set out an approach to quantifying and addressing climate change risks affecting all other investments, and
 - 4. Focus future investments on areas that minimise climate change risk."

B. Councillors Tristan Chatfield and Mariam Khan have given notice of the following Notice of Motion:-

"The Council calls on the Government to acknowledge that the failed policy of austerity and unprecedented cuts to public services must now come to an end.

As a result of austerity we have been forced to take £600 million out of Birmingham City Council's budget since 2010. Cuts of such a scale have had a calamitous impact on the services provided for some of the poorest residents in Birmingham.

This council notes that following the General Election, the Chancellor himself accepted that "people are weary of the long slog" and added that the Conservatives were "not deaf" to the message delivered by the election result.

We therefore call upon the government to:

- Acknowledge the failure of austerity
- Recognise that in moving to a fairer funding settlement for local government in 2016/17, the unfair funding settlement for Birmingham City Council in 2014/15 and 2015/16 should be corrected.
- Reconsider the further £170 million in scheduled cuts Birmingham City Council must make by 2021"